DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 034 976 AL 002 225

| | |
|---|---|
| TITLE | Japanese 12-Week Course. Volume IV, Lessons 42-55. Volume V, Glossary. |
| INSTITUTION | Florida State Univ., Tallahassee. Educational Systems Development Center. |
| PUB DATE | Nov 65 |
| NOTE | 335p.; 2vols. |
| EDRS PRICE | EDRS Price MF-$1.25 HC-$16.85 |
| DESCRIPTORS | Audiolingual Methods, Cultural Context, *Glossaries, Grammar, *Instructional Materials, *Intensive Language Courses, *Japanese, *Language Instruction, Military Training, Pattern Drills (Language), Romanization |

ABSTRACT

These two volumes comprise Lesson Units 42-55 (Volume IV), and a comprehensive Glossary (Volume V) which accompanies this 12-week Defense Language Institute course in beginning Japanese. (See AL 002 223 for Volume I--Introduction and Lesson Units 1-15, and AL 002 224 for Volumes II and III--Lesson Units 16-27 and 28-41.) (AMM)

ED0 34976

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

WEST COAST BRANCH

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ
СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
華語
SHQIP
MAGYAR
日本語
TÜRKÇE
PORTUGUÊS
فارسی
ROMÁNĂ
УКРАЇНСЬКА
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA

# JAPANESE

## 12- WEEK COURSE

## VOLUME IV
## LESSONS 42-55

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
粵語
ČESKY
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
한국어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
العربية
ภาษาไทย
မြန်မာဘာသာ
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

KISWAHILI

U.S. ARMY

AL 002 225

ED034976

# JAPANESE

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS ~~COPYRIGHTED~~ MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED
BY Major Bobby L. Moore
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE ~~COPYRIGHT~~ OWNER."

## 12-Week Course

## Volume IV

## Lessons 42-55

November 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
West Coast Branch
Presidio of Monterey, California

# CONTENTS

| Lesson | Situation | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 42 | Reconnaissance | 1 |
| 43 | Intelligence | 18 |
| 44 | Offense | 35 |
| 45 | Defense | 53 |
| 46 | Retrograde Movement | 71 |
| 47 | Special Force | 94 |
| 48 | Special Force, Continued | 116 |
| 49 | Ground Self-Defense Force, (G.S.D.F.) | 131 |
| 50 | Ground Self-Defense Force, Continued | 150 |
| 51 | Maritime Self-Defense Force, (M.S.D.F.) | 170 |
| 52 | Air Self-Defense Force, (A.S.D.F.) | 183 |
| 53 | Missiles | 196 |
| 54 | Honorific Speech | 211 |
| 55 | Informal Speech | 225 |

# Lesson 42

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | tokoro | just at the time, just when, just now, about to (do something), time |
| a. | Ima kara yuuhan o taberu tokoro desu. | We are about to eat supper now.<br>or<br>We are about to begin eating supper now. |
| b. | Ima yuuhan o tabete iru tokoro desu. | We are just now eating supper. |
| c. | Ima yuuhan o tabeta tokoro desu. | We have just now finished supper. |
| d. | Yuuhan o tabete iru tokoro e, tomodachi ga kimashita. | A friend came just when we were eating supper. |
| | teisatsu | reconnaissance |
| | teisatsu-suru | reconnoiter (v.t.) |
| | sentoo-teisatsu | combat reconnaissance |
| | kinkyori | short distance |
| | kinkyori-teisatsu | close reconnaissance |
| | enkyori | long distance |
| | enkyori-teisatsu | distant reconnaissance |
| | senryaku | strategy |
| | senryaku-teisatsu | strategic reconnaissance |
| | iryoku | power |
| | iryoku-teisatsu | reconnaissance in force |

## Lesson 42

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e. | Kono butai wa sentoo-teisatsu ni dekakeru tokoro desu. | This unit is about to go out for a combat reconnaissance. |
| | haibi | disposition (of troops) |
| f. | Teki no haibi ga yoku wakaranai kara, teisatsu o dashite iru tokoro desu. | Because the enemy's dispositions are not clear, we are just (now) sending out a reconnaissance. |
| 2. | rashii | seem, appear, look like (I-adj.) |
| a. | Sumisu-san wa Nippon e iku rashii desu. | It seems that Mr. Smith is going to Japan.<br>or<br>Mr. Smith seems to be going to Japan. |
| b. | Sumisu-san wa Nippon e ikanai rashii desu. | It seems that Mr. Smith is not going to Japan. |
| c. | Sumisu-san wa Nippon e itta rashii desu. | It seems that Mr. Smith has gone to Japan. |
| | zenshoo | outpost |
| | jinchi | position |
| | shoo-butai | small unit |
| | shuugeki | raid, assault |
| | shuugeki-suru | raid, assault (v.t.) |
| d. | Zenshoo wa teki no shoo-butai no shuugeki o uketa rashii desu. | It seems that the outpost has received a raid by a small enemy unit. |

## Lesson 42

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | or<br>The outpost seems to have been raided by an enemy's small unit. |
| | shashin | photograph |
| | shanshin o toru | take a picture |
| e. | Teisatsu no toki ni wa shashin mo toru rashii desu. | It seems that they take pictures at the time of reconnaissance. |
| | koochi | high ground, hill |
| | mine | ridge, summit |
| | sotte | TE form of sou 'lie along' |
| | ni sotte | along, by, parallel to |
| f. | Ano koochi ni sotte, jinchi ga aru rashii desu. | It seems that there is a position along that high ground. |
| g. | Tookyoo no natsu wa mushiatsui rashii desu. | It seems that summer in Tokyo is sultry.<br>or<br>Summer in Tokyo seems to be sultry. |
| h. | Are wa teki no jinchi rashii desu. | That looks like an enemy position. |
| i. | Kono shorui wa taisetsu rashii desu. | This document seems to be important. |
| 3. | dake | only, just |
| a. | Sore dake desu. | That's all. |
| | miseru | show (v.t.) |
| b. | Komban wa eiga o miseru dake desu. | They are only going to show a movie tonight. |

# Lesson 42

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | dake de wa | just by, merely by |
| c. | Yonda dake de wa wakarimasen. | You can't tell just by reading it. |
| | soobi | equipment |
| | soobi-suru | equip (v.t.) |
| | soobi ga aru | have equipment |
| | jumbi | preparation |
| | jumbi-suru | prepare (v.t.) |
| d. | Soobi ga aru dake de wa sensoo wa dekimasen. | Just by having equipment you can't fight a war. |
| e. | Soobi ga atta dake de wa sensoo wa dekimasen. | Just by having equipment you can't fight a war. |
| | kakurete | TE form of kakureru 'hide' (v.i.) |
| | kakurete iru | is hidden,<br>is concealed |
| | kakusu | hide, conceal (v.t.) |
| f. | Yoku kakurete iru kara mita dake de wa wakarimasen. | You can't tell just by looking because it's well hidden. |
| g. | Yoku kakurete iru kara miru dake de wa wakarimasen. | Because it's hidden well, you can't tell just by looking at it. |
| h. | Mita dake de wa wakarimasen deshita. | I couldn't tell just by looking at it. |
| i. | Miru dake de wa wakarimasen deshita. | I couldn't tell just by looking. |

## Lesson 42

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4. | | sureba | ba form of suru |
| | | to sureba | assuming that, if we assume |
| | a. | Sensei da to sureba shitte iru hazu desu. | Assuming that he is a teacher, he is supposed to know it. |
| | | taikyaku | retreat, withdrawal |
| | | taikyaku-suru | retreat (v.i.) |
| | b. | Hoohei ga tooku ushiro no hoo ni iru to sureba, teki wa taikyaku suru ka mo shiremasen. | If we assume that the artillery is far to the rear, maybe the enemy will retreat. |
| | | han-i | scope, sphere, range |
| | | okonau | do, conduct, execute (v.t.) |
| | | heiryoku | military strength |
| | c. | Kono han-i no iryoku-teisatsu o okonau to sureba, sore ni wa ikko daitai no heiryoku ga hitsuyoo desu. | Assuming that we conduct a reconnaissance in force of this scope, we need one battalion strength for it. |
| 5. | | sakemasu | formal form of sakeru 'avoid, shun' (v.t.) |
| | a. | Sekkoo wa sentoo o sakemasu. | A patrol avoids fighting. |
| | b. | Warui tomodachi wa sakenakereba narimasen. | You must avoid bad company. |

## Lesson 42

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6. | kamau | mind, care about, is concerned about, give attention to |
| | kamaimasen | don't mind, don't care |
| a. | Kyooshitsu de tabako o nonde mo kamaimasen ka. | Do you mind if I smoke in the classroom?<br>(Lit: You don't mind even if I smoke in the classroom?) |
| b. | Hai, kamaimasen. | No, I don't mind. |
| c. | Iie, nonde wa ikemasen. | No, you mustn't smoke. |

# Lesson 42

## B. Dialogue.

### Reconnaissance.

1. A: Teisatsu to sekkoo wa onaji desu ka.

   B: Hotondo onaji desu ga, teisatsu no hoo ga han-i ga hiroi desu. Teisatsu ni wa, sentoo-teisatsu, kinkyori-teisatsu, enkyori-teisatsu, senryaku-teisatsu nado ga arimasu.

2. A: Teisatsu no toki ni mo, sentoo wa sakemasu ka.

   B: Iie. Tatoeba, iryoku-teisatsu no ba-ai desu. Kore wa sentoo desu.

3. A: Iryoku-teisatsu to iu no wa, shoo-butai no shuugeki desu ka.

   B: Iie, kanari ookii butai o tsukau koto ga arimasu.

4. A: Iryoku-teisatsu wa naze okonaimasu ka.

   B: Teki no soobi, jinchi, heiryoku nado o shiru no ni okonaimasu.

5. A: Teki wa yoku kakurete iru deshoo kara, mita dake de wa, wakaranai desu ne.

   B: Soo desu. Shashin nado mo torimasu ga, gisoo ga yoi to, wakarimasen.

6. A: Kono heitai-tachi wa nani ka jumbi-shite iru rashii desu ne.

   B: Sentoo no jumbi o shite iru no desu ga, teisatsu ni dekakeru tokoro desu. Mukoo no yama no mine ni sotte, teki ga iru rashii desu. Sore de, sono heiryoku ya haibi o teisatsu-shi ni dekakeru tokoro desu.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Soko ni teki ga iru to sureba, sono zenshoo ga jinchi no mae no hoo ni dete iru deshoo ne.

B: Sore wa dete imasu ga, kamaimasen. Sore ga iryoku-teisatsu desu. Teki ga moshi taikyaku-sureba, ano koochi o senryoo-suru no desu.

# Lesson 42

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: Are reconnaissance and patrol the same?

   B: They are almost the same, but reconnaissance has a wider scope. In reconnaissance, there are combat reconnaissance, close reconnaissance, distant reconnaissance, strategic reconnaissance, and so forth.

2. A: Do you avoid combat in reconnaissance, too?

   B: No. For instance, the case of reconnaissance in force. This is a combat.

3. A: Is (what you call) reconnaissance in force an assault by a small unit?

   B: No, sometimes a fairly large unit is used.

4. A: Why do we conduct reconnaissance in force?

   B: We do it to know the enemy's equipment, position strengths, and so forth.

5. A: I suppose the enemy is well concealed, so we can't tell (or find him) just by looking, can we?

   B: That's right. We take pictures, too, but when his camouflage is good, we can't tell (or find him).

6. A: These soldiers seem to be making some sort of preparations, don't they?

   B: They are making preparations for a combat, but they are about to go out for a reconnaissance. It seems that there is an enemy along the ridge of the yonder mountain. So, they are about to go out in order to reconnoiter his strenths and dispositions.

C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Supposing that there is an enemy there, I think his outpost is out there in front of his position, don't you?

B: It's out there, but it doesn't matter. This is reconnaissance in force. If the enemy retreats, they'll occupy that high ground.

# Lesson 42

## D. Grammar Notes.

1. rashii 'seem to, appear to, look like'

Occurring after nouns, copula nouns, and the non-past or past form of verbs and I-adjectives, the adjective rashii means 'seem to, appear to, look like'. Like -tai 'want to', -nai 'not' and any other I-adjective, the formal equivalent of rashii is rashii plus some form of desu.

Examples:

Kore wa anata no booshi rashii desu.

'This seems to be your hat.'

Kono shorui wa taisetsu rashii desu.

'This document seems to be important.'

Tanaka-san wa ashita Tookyoo e iku rashii desu.

'Mr. Tanaka seems to be going to Tokyo tomorrow.'

Yamada-san wa kinoo itta rashii desu.

'Mr. Yamada seems to have gone yesterday.'

Kawata-san wa ikanai rashii desu.

'It seems that Mr. Kawata isn't going.'
(Mr. Kawata seems not to be going.)

Suzuki-san wa ikanakatta rashii desu.

'Mr. Suzuki seems not to have gone.'
or
'It seems that Mr. Suzuki didn't go.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Soto wa samui rashii desu.

'It seems cold outside.'

Samukatta rashii desu.

'It seems to have been cold.'

The use of yoo 'appearance, likeness' has already been introduced. The meaning of rashii desu is quite similar to that of yoo desu. The difference in meaning between yoo desu and rashii desu is that the former refers to the appearance or looks of the situation, and the latter refers to the opinion of the speaker though, for many situations, either one may be used.

Compare:

Kono heisha wa byooin no yoo desu.

'This barracks looks like a hospital.'
(Lit: This barracks gives the appearance of a hospital although the speaker knows that it really is a barracks.)

Ano tatemono wa byooin rashii desu.

'That building seems to be a hospital.'
(Lit: The speaker thinks, from every apperance of the building, that it probably is a hospital although he is not certain what it really is.)

Kono biiru wa mizu no yoo desu.

'This beer is like water.'

Kore wa mizu rashii desu.

'This seems to be water.'

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Occurring after nouns, any form of -rashii is also used a suffix with the meaning 'becoming, appropriate, proper, decent, like'.

Examples:

Buraun-taisa wa gunjin-rashii shookoo desu.

'Colonel Brown is a soldierly officer.'

Gunjin nara gunjin-rashiku shinasai.

'If you are a soldier, behave like one.'

2. tokoro 'about to ---, just (now), just when.'

The use of tokoro with the meaning 'place' has already been introduced, e.g.,

Chuutai-choo no tokoro e itte kudasai.

'Please go to (the place of) the company commander.'

The noun tokoro also refers to time. Occurring after the non-past form of verbs and before the copula, tokoro means '(someone) is about to do something', e.g.,

Ima yuuhan o taberu tokoro desu.

'We are about to eat supper now.'

Kore kara dekakeru tokoro desu.

'We are about to leave now.'

Occurring after the past form of verbs, tokoro desu means '(someone) has just done so-and-so', e.g.,

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Ima yuuhan o tabeta tokoro desu.

'We have just had supper now.'

Kanai wa ima dekaketa tokoro desu.

'My wife has just left now.'

Occurring after the TE form of a verb plus iru, tokoro desu means '(someone) is just (now) doing so-and-so', e.g.,

Shimbun o yonde iru tokoro desu.

'I'm just now reading a newspaper.'

Tegami o kaite iru tokoro desu.

'I'm just now writing a letter.'

Tokoro is also followed by the particle e (or o) and some clause whose action takes place just when the action or scene of the clause which precedes tokoro takes place, e.g.,

Yuuhan o tabete iru tokoro e, Tanaka-san ga kimashita.

'Just when we were having supper, Mr. Tanaka came.'

Sensei ga dekaketa tokoro e, seito ga tazunete kimashita.

'Just when the teacher had left, a student came to see him.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Oisogashii tokoro o, ojama-shimashita.

'I'm afraid I've bothered you when you are busy.'

Teki ga taikyaku-shite iru tokoro o mimashita.

'I saw the enemy retreat.'
(Lit: I saw the scene when the enemy was retreating.)

3. --- to sureba 'assuming that --- '.

The quoting particle to has already been introduced. The verb suru often occurs idiomatically with the meaning other than 'do'.

Examples:

Tanaka-san wa sensei o shite imasu.

'Mr. Tanaka is (or serves as) a teacher.'

Kono booshi wa sen-en gurai shimasu.

'This hat is worth (or costs) about 1,000 yen.'

Yamada-san wa aoi kao o shite imasu.

'Mr. Yamada looks pale.'

Sureba is the -ba form of the verb suru. Occurring after a clause, to sureba idiomatically means 'assuming that, if (someone) assumes that'.

Examples:

Ichi-nichi ni sen-yen tsukau to sureba, is-shuu-kan ni nanasen-yen irimasu.
'Assuming that you spend 1,000 yen a day, you'll need 7,000 yen a week.'

# Lesson 42

## E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Change each of the following sentences meaning 'we are going to do so-and-so' to the corresponding sentence meaning 'we are about to do so-and-so':

   a. Yuuhan o tabemasu.

   b. Tegami o kakimasu.

   c. Nemasu.

   d. Denwa o kakemasu.

   e. Dekakemasu.

2. Tell your friend that:

   a. you have just read a newspaper.

   b. you have just come home.

   c. you have just selected a patrol leader.

   d. you have just assembled the students.

   e. your wife has just gone to bed.

3. Complete each of the following sentences by adding an appropriate conclusion. Do not use the same conclusion twice:

   a. Asahan o tabete iru tokoro e, --------- .

   b. Nete iru tokoro e, --------- .

   c. Shizuka ni benkyoo-shite iru tokoro e, -------- .

   d. Denwa o kakete iru tokoro e, -------- .

   e. Nihongo o naratte iru tokoro e, -------- .

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

4. Change each of the following statements to the corresponding sentence meaning 'something (or someone) seems to be (or to do) so-and-so' using rashii.

    a. Kore wa Tanaka-san no shashin desu.

    b. Teki no heiryoku wa ik-ko ryodan gurai desu.

    c. Zenshoo wa teki no shuugeki o ukemashita.

    d. Sakuban ame ga furimashita.

    e. Tookyoo wa mushiatsui desu.

    f. Teki wa taikyaku-shimasen.

    g. Teki wa koogeki no jumbi o shite imasu.

    h. Ano hayashi no naka ni sensha ga yon-dai kakurete imasu.

    i. Teki wa ano mine ni sotte hei o ik-ko chuutai haibi-shite imasu.

    j. Yamada-san wa mada nete imasu.

5. Express the following in Japanese:

    a. Assuming that the enemy has no tanks, I think he'll avoid a combat.

    b. I don't care if it rains.

    c. We must reconnoiter the enemy's dispositions and strengths.

    d. You can't tell what it is just by looking at it.

    e. We must capture that hill.

# Lesson 43

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | te | hand |
| | ireru | insert, put into (v.t.) |
| | te ni ireru | acquire, obtain (v.t.) |
| | te ni iremasu | acquire, obtain |
| a. | Watakushi wa yoi hon o te ni iremashita. | I obtained a nice book. |
| | joohoo | intelligence or information |
| | shiryoo | material |
| | joohoo-shiryoo | intelligence information |
| b. | Joohoo-shiryoo o te ni iremasu. | We obtain intelligence information. |
| | hyooka | evaluation |
| | hyooka-suru | evaluate (v.t.) |
| | gunji | military |
| | gunji-joohoo | military intelligence |
| c. | Te ni ireta joohoo-shiryoo o hyooka-shite, gunji-joohoo ni shimasu. | We evaluate intelligence information we obtained and change it to military intelligence. |
| | shoorai | future |
| | keikaku | plan |
| | tateru | build, establish, make (v.t.) |
| | keikaku o tateru | make plans |
| | yotte | TE form of yoru 'depend' (v.i.) |

## Lesson 43

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ni yotte | depending on, according to |
| d. | Te ni ireta joohoo ni yotte, shoorai no keikaku o tatemasu. | Depending on the intelligence obtained, we make our future plans. |
| | seikaku | accuracy (copula noun) |
| | seikaku ni | accurately |
| | seikaku na | accurate |
| | jookyoo | situation |
| | handan | judgement, estimate |
| | handan-suru | judge, estimate (v.t.) |
| | jookyoo-handan | estimate of the situation |
| | jookyoo-handan o suru | make an estimate |
| | sakusen | operation |
| | sakusen-keikaku | plan of operations |
| | sakusen-keikaku o tateru | draw up a plan of operations |
| e. | Dondon haitte kuru joohoo o mite, seikaku ni jookyoo-handan o shimasu. | You make an estimate of the situation accurately by examining intelligence (reports) that come in rapidly. |
| 2. | wake desu | it means that |
| a. | Sore de wa koko de wa kanji mo oshieru wake desu ne. | That means, then, that you also teach kanji at this place, doesn't it? |

## Lesson 43

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | hinan | refuge, shelter |
| | hinan-suru | take refuge, seek safety (v.i.) |
| | hinam-min | refugee |
| | jimmon | interrogation |
| | jimmon-suru | interrogate (v.t.) |
| b. | Hinam-min mo jimmon-shimasu ka. | Do you also interrogate refugees? |
| | sentoo | combat |
| | sentoo-joohoo | combat intelligence |
| | senryaku | strategy |
| | senryaku-joohoo | strategic intelligence |
| | gijutsu | technique |
| | gijutsu-joohoo | technical intelligence |
| | atsumeru | gather, collect (v.t.) |
| c. | Sentoo-joohoo ya senryaku-joohoo o te ni ireru tame ni jimmon-suru wake desu. | It means that we interrogate them in order to obtain combat intelligence and strategic intelligence. |
| | tooboo | desertion, flight |
| | tooboo-suru | desert, flee (v.i.) |
| | tooboo-hei | soldier deserter |
| | supai | spy |
| | supai-suru | spy (v.t.) |
| | joohoo-gen | source of information |

# Lesson 43

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| d. | De wa hinammin ya tooboo-hei ya supai wa yoi joohoo-gen to iu wake desu ne. | That means refugees, deserters and spies are good sources of information, doesn't it? |
| | wake desu | it's natural,<br>no wonder |
| e. | Kono hito wa eigo ga dekinai wake desu. Furansu-jin desu. | No wonder he doesn't speak English. He is a Frenchman. |
| f. | Kono heya wa shimete arimasu kara, atsui wake desu. | It's natural that this room is hot because the windows are closed. |
| | rokaku | capture |
| | rokaku-suru | capture (v.t.) |
| | bunsho | document |
| | rokaku-bunsho | captured document |
| | wake | sense, meaning |
| g. | Kono rokaku-bunsho wa wake ga wakaranai desu. | This captured document doesn't make sense. |
| | kakari | in charge |
| | wake | reason |
| h. | Kakari no shookoo ga shiranai wake wa arimasen. | There is no reason why the officer in charge doesn't know. |
| i. | Watakushi wa iku wake wa arimasen. | I have no reason to go.<br>or<br>Why should I go? |
| j. | Maa soo iu wake desu. | Well, that's the reason. |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 3. | ka --- ka | whether or |
| a. | Tanaka-san wa iku ka ikanai ka shirimasen. | I don't know whether Mr. Tanaka will go or not. |
| b. | Tanaka-san wa iku ka doo ka shirimasen. | I don't know whether Mr. Tanaka will go or not. |
| | seikoo | success |
| | seikoo-suru | succeed (v.i.) |
| | shippai | failure |
| | shippai-suru | fail (v.i.) |
| | genzai | at present, now, today |
| | shoorai | future |
| | nooryoku | capability |
| | yorimasu | formal equivalent of yoru (depend' (v.i.) |
| | ni yorimasu | depend on |
| c. | Sakusen ga seikoo-suru ka shippai-suru ka wa genzai no teki no nooryoku o yoku shitte iru ka doo ka ni yorimasu. | Whether the operation will succeed or fail depends on whether we know well the present enemy capabilities or not. |
| 4. | musen | wireless |
| | shi | stem of shimasu 'do' |
| | booju-shi | intercept and |
| a. | Musen o booju-shi, joohoo o atsumemasu. | We intercept wireless (messages) and collect information. |

## Lesson 43

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | kotoba | word, language |
| | tsuuyaku | interpretation, interpreter |
| | tsuuyaku-suru | interprete (v.i.) |
| | tsukaimasu | use |
| | tsukai | use and |
| b. | Kotoba ga wakaranai toki ni wa, tsuuyaku o tsukai, jimmon-shimasu. | When I don't understand the language, I use an interpreter and interrogate. |
| | okimasu | get up |
| | oki | get up and |
| c. | Asa go-ji ni oki, benkyoo-shimasu. | I get up at 5 o'clock in the morning and study. |
| 5. | rokaku | capture (noun) |
| | rokaku-suru | capture (v.t.) |
| | gunjuhin | munition |
| | de aru | informal form of de arimasu 'is, are, am' |
| a. | Kore wa rokaku-shita gunjuhin no yama, de aru. | This is a mountain of captured munitions. (informal, less conversational sytle) |
| b. | Joohoo ga seikaku de aru. | Intelligence is accurate. (informal, less conversational style) |

## Lesson 43

### B. Dialogue.

### Intelligence.

1. A: Gunji-joohoo to iu no wa nan desu ka.

   B: Sore wa, gunji-sakusen nado ni kan-suru iro-iro na joohoo-shiryoo o atsumete, sore o hyooka-shite te ni ireta joohoo desu.

2. A: Tatoeba, donna joohoo desu ka.

   B: Teki no genzai mata wa shoorai no nooryoku, tenkoo, chikei nado, sakusen no keikaku o tateru toki ni hitsuyoo na joohoo desu.

3. A: Sore dewa, gunji-joohoo to iu no wa sentoo-joohoo to onaji desu ka.

   B: Iie, onaji ja arimasen. Sentoo-joohoo wa gunji-joohoo no ichi-bu desu. Gunji-joohoo ni wa, sentoo-joohoo no hoka ni, senryaku-joohoo, gijutsu-joohoo nado iro-iro arimasu.

4. A: Sore dewa, joohoo-gen mo iro-iro chigau wake desu ne.

   B: Soo desu. Horyo, tooboo-hei, hinam-min, rokaku-shita gunjuhin, rokaku-bunsho nado wa minna joohoo-gen desu. Hoka ni supai mo dashimasu shi, musen no booju mo yarimasu. Kono yoo ni, iro-iro na joohoo-gen kara, chigatta joohoo o atsumemasu.

5. A: Horyo ya hinam-min no jimmon wa dare ga shimasu ka.

   B: Kakari no shookoo ga shimasu. Kotoba ga wakaranakereba, tsuuyaku o tsukaimasu.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

6. A: Shireikan wa joohoo o te ni irete, nani o shimasu ka.

B: Joohoo o mite, jookyoo-handan o shi, sakusen-keikaku o tatemasu. Desu kara, sakusen ga seikoo-suru ka, shippai-suru ka wa, joohoo ga seikaku de aru ka doo ka ni yorimasu.

7. A: Soo deshoo ne.

B: Desu kara, joohoo-shiryoo no seikaku na hyooka wa taihen taisetsu desu.

## Lesson 43

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1.. A: What is military intelligence?

B: It's intelligence obtained by collecting and evaluating all sorts of intelligence information pertaining to such things as military operations.

2. A: For example, what sort of intelligence is it?

B: It's such intelligence as the enemy's present and future capabilities, the weather and the terrain which are important when a plan of operations is made.

3. A: Then, is military intelligence the same as combat intelligence?

B: No, they are not the same. Combat intelligence is a part of military intelligence. In military intelligence, there are strategic intelligence, technical intelligence and so forth beside combat intelligence.

4. A: Then, that means that the sources of information differ in many ways, too, doesn't it?

B: That's right. Prisoners of war, deserters, refugees, captured munitions, captured documents, and so forth are all sources of information. Besides, we send out spies and intercept wireless messages. Thus, we collect different information from various sources.

5. A: Who interrogates prisoners of war and refugees?

B: An officer in charge does. If he doesn't understand the language, he uses interpreters.

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

6. A: What does a commanding officer do after obtaining intelligence?

   B: He looks at the intelligence, makes an estimate of the situation, and establishes a plan of operations. So whether the operations will succeed or fail depends on whether the intelligence is accurate or not.

7. A: I believe so.

   B: So, the accurate evaluation of intelligence information is very important.

## Lesson 43

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. wake 'reason, meaning, circumstances'.

The noun wake has several different meanings.

a. 'Reason'.

Sono wake o hanashite kudasai.

'Please tell me the reason.'

Doo iu wake de taikyaku-shimashita ka.

'Why (with what reason) did you retreat?'

Ano hito ga shitte iru wake wa arimasen.

'There is no reason why he should know it.'

b. 'Meaning'.

Doo iu wake desu ka?

'What do you mean?'
or
'What does it mean?'

Horyo ga ookattara, tsuuyaku wa isogashii wake desu ne.

'When there are many prisoners of war, this means that interpreters are busy, doesn't it?'

c. 'Circumstances'.

Soo iu wake nara, ikanakute mo ii desu.

'If that's the case, you need not go.'

d. 'Natural circumstances'.

Nihongo ga wakaranai wake desu. Nihonjin ja arimasen kara.

'It's natural that he doesn't understand Japanese. Because he is not a Japanese.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

e. 'Trouble'.

Nihongo o narau no wa wake wa arimasen.

'It's easy to learn Japanese.'

2. Alternate questions within a longer sentence 'whether --- or --- '.

Two questions may occur as alternate questions within a longer sentence. In such cases, each question ends in the informal form of an inflected word (verbs, adjectives and the copula) followed by the question particle ka, or with a noun, copula noun or question word followed by ka. Alternate questions occurring within a longer sentence are noun clauses, and the case particles like o and ga may or may not occur after the second question.

Examples:

Teki ga taikyaku-suru ka, shinai ka wakarimasen.

'I can't tell whether the enemy will retreat or not.'

or

Teki ga taikyaku-suru ka, doo ka wakarimasen.

'I can't tell whether the enemy will retreat or not.'

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Yamada-san ga kuru ka, konai ka shirimasen.

'I don't know whether Mr. Yamada will come or not.'

or

Yamada-san ga kuru ka, doo ka shirimasen.

'I don't know whether Mr. Yamada will come or not.'

Sakusen ga seikoo-suru ka, shippai-suru ka wa joohoo ga seikaku de aru ka, doo ka ni yorimasu.

'Whether the operation will succeed or fail depends on whether the intelligence is accurate or not.'

Takai ka, yasui ka shirimasen.

'I don't know if it's expensive or inexpensive.'

or

Takai ka, doo ka shirimasen.

'I don't know if it's expensive or not.'

Mita dake de wa sensei da ka, seito da ka wakarimasen.

'I can't tell whether he's a teacher or a student just by looking at him.'

or

Mita dake de wa sensei ka, seito ka wakarimasen.

'I can't tell whether he's a teacher or a student just by looking at him.'

or

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Mita dake de wa sensei da ka, nan da ka wakarimasen.

'I can't tell whether he's a teacher or what just by looking at him.'

or

Mita dake de wa sensei ka, nani ka wakarimasen.

'I can't tell whether he's a teacher or what just by looking at him.'

3. Stem of the -masu form.

The stem of the -masu form may occur at the end of a non-final clause with the added notion 'and'.

Compare:

Shireikan wa jookyoo o handan-shi, sakusen-keikaku o tatemasu.

'The commanding officer makes an estimate of the situation, and draws up a plan of operations.'

Shireikan wa jookyoo o handan-shite, sakusen-keikaku o tatemasu.

'The commanding officer makes an estimate of the situation, and draws up a plan of operations.'

## Lesson 43

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Tell your friend that you have no reason:

   a. to work on Sundays.

   b. to buy such an expensive thing as that.

   c. to fail because I've made a good plan.

   d. to succeed because I don't have necessary information.

   e. to use an interpreter because I know the language.

2. Tell your friend that you don't know:

   a. whether you'll go to Japan or not.

   b. whether the attack will succeed or fail.

   c. whether intelligence is accurate or not.

   d. whether this person is a refugee or a deserter.

   e. whether it'll rain tomorrow or not.

   f. whether this prisoner of war speaks English or not.

3. Given below are pairs of sentences. Making whatever changes are necessary, combine the two sentences of each pair into a compound sentence:

   a. (1) Joohoo-shiryoo o atsumemasu.

      (2) Joohoo-shiryoo o hyooka-shimasu.

   b. (1) Watakushi wa horyo o jimmon-shimasu.

      (2) Tanaka-san wa shikikan no tsuuyaku o shimasu.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

c. (1) Supai o dashimasu.

(2) Teki no nooryoku o shirabemasu.

d. (1) Shikikan wa sentoo-joohoo o mimasu.

(2) Shikikan wa jookyoo-handan o shimasu.

e. (1) Rokaku-shita gunjuhin o shirabemasu.

(2) Joohoo-shiryoo o atsumemasu.

4. A noun may be described by more than one modifier. Given below are two modifiers of the same noun. Arrange them in a proper sequence to describe the given noun:

a. (1) iro-iro na joohoo-shiryoo

(2) kinoo atsumeta joohoo-shiryoo

b. (1) Seikaku na sentoo-joohoo

(2) Sakusen-keikaku o tateru toki ni hitsuyoo na sentoo-joohoo

c. (1) teki no gunjuhin

(2) rokaku-shita gunjuhin

d. (1) Eigo no dekiru tooboo-hei

(2) kesa hanashita tooboo-hei

e. (1) takusan no joohoo-shiryoo

(2) sakuban haitte kita joohoo-shiryoo

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

5. Answer each of the following questions:

   a. Joohoogen ni wa donna mono ga arimasu ka.

   b. Gunji-joohoo ni wa donna joohoo ga arimasu ka.

   c. Shikikan wa doo shite jookyoo-handan o shimasu ka.

   d. Supai wa nan no tame ni dashimasu ka.

   e. Horyo no kotoba ga wakaranai toki ni wa, doo shimasu ka.

   f. Joohoo ga seikaku de nakute mo, sakusen wa seikoo-suru to omoimasu ka.

# Lesson 44

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | wataru | informal equivalent of watarimasu 'cross' (v.i.) |
| a. | Hito ga aruite wataru hashi wa nan to iimasu ka. | What do you call the bridge which people walk across? |
| | tokyoo | footbridge |
| b. | Hito ga aruite wataru hashi o tokyoo to iimasu. | The bridge which people walk across is called a footbridge. |
| | toka | river crossing |
| | toka-suru | cross a river (v.i.) |
| c. | Sensha ga toka-suru hashi wa donna hashi desu ka. | What sort of a bridge is the one that tanks cross over. |
| | shuukyoo | ponton bridge |
| d. | Sensha ga toka-suru toki ni tsukau hashi wa shuukyoo desu. | The bridge tanks use when they cross a river is a ponton bridge. |
| | monkyoo | ponton raft ferry |
| e. | Hashi ga nai toki ni wa monkyoo o tsukaimasu. | When there is no bridge, they use a ponton raft ferry. |
| | toshoo | fording |
| | toshoo-suru | ford (v.i.) |
| | toshoo-chi | ford (noun) |
| f. | Hohei ga toshoo dekinai toki ni tsukau hashi ga tokyoo desu. | The bridge that infantry uses when it cannot ford is a footbridge. |

## Lesson 44

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | sentoo-gun | battle group |
| | | zenshin | advance |
| | | zenshin-suru | advance (v.i.) |
| | g. | Sentoo-gun no zenshin-suru michi wa kore desu. | The road this battle group advances is this. |
| | | gunju | munition |
| | | koojoo | factory |
| | | gunju-koojoo | munitions factory |
| | | koogai | outskirt, suburb |
| | h. | Gunju-koojo no aru tokoro wa Yamanaka-shi no koogai desu. | The place where the munitions factory is located is the suburb of the city of Yamanaka. |
| 2. | | bakari de naku | not only but |
| | a. | Kono seito tachi wa kana o narau bakari de naku kanji mo naraimasu. | These students not only learn kana but also learn kanji. |
| | b. | Kono seito wa kana bakari de naku kanji mo naraimasu. | These students learn not only kana but also kanji. |
| | | hangeki | counterattack |
| | | hangeki-suru | counterattack (v.t.) |
| | | sonaeru | is ready, prepare provide for (v.t.) |
| | | sugu | right away, immediately |

## Lesson 44

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Yamanaka-shi o senryoo-shitara, sugu teki no hangeki ni sonaeru bakari de naku, jibun no butai ni dan-yaku, ryooshoku no hokyuu o shinakereba narimasen. | When we capture the city of Yamanaka, not only must we prepare for the enemy counter-attack right away, but we must supply our own units with ammunitions and rations. |
| | keiken | experience |
| | keiken-suru | experience (v.t.) |
| d. | Gakkoo de narau bakari de naku, keiken-shite minakereba narimasen. | Not only must we learn at schools, but we must experience it. |
| | shimpei | recruit |
| | tsuite iku | follow, go by following (v.i.) |
| e. | Shimpei wa gunsoo ni tsuite iku bakari de naku, gunsoo no suru koto o mite narawanakereba narimasen. | Not only do recruits follow a sergeant, but they must learn by watching what he does. |
| f. | Kono kawa wa fukai bakari de naku, nagare mo hayai desu. | This river is not only deep, but the current is fast. |
| g. | Eigo bakari de naku Furansu-go mo benkyoo-shinakereba narimasen. | I must study not only English but also French. |
| 3. | meirei | order (noun) |
| | nai | is not, not have |
| | nashi ni | without (having), without having |
| | watasu | ferry across, carry across, hand over (v.t.) |

## Lesson 44

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| a. | Meirei nashi ni hei o watasu koto wa dekimasen. | I can't ferry across troops without orders. |
| | ou | pursue, chase (v.t.) |
| b. | Dan-yaku nashi ni taikyaku-suru teki o ou koto wa dekimasen. | We can't pursue the fleeing enemy without ammunitions. |
| c. | Okane nashi ni mono o kau koto wa dekimasen. | You can't buy things without money. |
| d. | Sensei nashi ni narau koto wa dekimasen. | You can't learn without teachers. |
| 4. | wake ni wa ikimasen | can't very well (do) |
| a. | Iku wake ni wa ikimasen. | I can't very well go. |
| b. | Ikanai wake ni wa ikimasen. | I can't very well afford not to go.<br>or<br>I have to go. |
| c. | Gakkoo de tsukau hon desu kara, kawanai wake ni wa ikimasen. | Because it's a book I use in school, I have to buy it. |
| | juuji | cross |
| | juujiro | crossroad |
| | koosa | crossing |
| | koosa-suru | cross (v.i.) |
| | koosa-ten | crossing, junction |
| | gunji | military matter |
| | gunji-joo | from the military standpoint, militarily |
| | watasu | hand over |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| d. | Kono juujiro wa gunji-joo taisetsu da kara, teki ni watasu wake ni wa ikimasen. | Because this crossroad is militarily important, we can't very well hand it over to the enemy. |
| | ichiji | for a while, a time, once, (one o'clock) |
| | ryoohoo | both |
| e. | Ichiji ni ryoohoo ou wake ni wa ikimasen. | You can't very well chase both at one time. |
| | tsuzukeru | continue (v.t.) |
| f. | Meirei nashi ni koogeki o tsuzukeru wake ni wa ikimasen. | We can't very well continue the attack without orders. |
| 5. | yaku | approximately, about |
| a. | Kono michi no haba wa yaku juu-meetoru desu. | The width of this road is about 10 meters. |
| | gurai | approximately, about |
| | hodo | (approximately, about) |
| b. | Kono dooro no haba wa juu-meetoru gurai desu. | The width of this road is about 10 meters. |
| | koogeki | attack |
| | kaishi | commencement |
| | kaishi-suru | commence (v.t.) |
| | sen | line |
| | koogeki-kaishisen | line of departure |

## Lesson 44

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Koogeki-kaishisen wa kono hayashi kara ano ie ni sotta sen de, yaku go hyaku-meetoru no haba desu. | The line of departure is along the line from this grove to that house, and the width is about 500 meters. |
| d. | Teki no heiryoku wa yaku ni-ko daitai desu. | The enemy's strength is about two battalions. |
| | tomatte | TE form of tomaru, 'stop' (v.i.) |
| e. | "A" chuutai wa kono mura ni tomatte, yaku ni-jikan gurai yasumimasu. | Company "A" will stop in this village and rest for about 2 hours. |
| 6. | kanoo | possibility, possible (copula noun) |
| a. | Kono kawa wa asai kara, hohei no toshoo wa kanoo desu. | Because this river is shallow, fording by infantry is possible. |
| | fu- | not (prefix) |
| | fukanoo | impossible (copula noun) |
| b. | Naporeon wa watakushi no jibiki ni wa, fukanoo to iu kotoba wa nai to iimashita. | Napoleon said, "There is no word called 'impossible' in my dictionary." |
| | senryoo | occupation, capture |
| | senryoo-suru | occupy, take, seize, capture (v.t.) |
| c. | Ano koochi o senryoo-suru koto wa fukanoo ja arimasen. | It's not impossible to take that high ground. |

## Lesson 44

### B. Dialogue.

### Offence.

1. A: Kono sentoo-gun no koogeki-keikaku wa nan desu ka.

   B: Yamanaka-shi o senryoo-suru koto desu.

2. A: Koogeki-kaishisen wa doko desu ka.

   B: Daitai, Yoshii-gawa ni sotta sen desu.

3. A: Yoshii-gawa wa toshoo dekimasu ka.

   B: Kono hashi no jooryuu yaku sambyaku-meetoru no tokoro wa hohei no toshoo ga kanoo desu.

4. A: Sensha no toshoo wa hoka no tokoro de mo kanoo desu ka.

   B: Hohei no toshoo-chi kara jooryuu nara, kanoo desu ga, karyuu nara fukanoo desu.

5. A: Karyuu de toka-suru toki ni wa, tokyoo o tsukaimasu ka, shuukyoo o tsukaimasu ka.

   B: Ryoohoo tsukaimasu. Monkyoo mo tsukaimasu.

6. A: Sensha o watasu toki ni wa, donna hashi o tsukaimasu ka.

   B: Sensha ga wataru hashi mo shuukyoo desu. Monkyoo mo tsukaimasu.

7. A: Yamanaka-shi wa gunji-joo taisetsu na tokoro desu ka.

   B: Soo desu. Soko wa futatsu no ooki na dooro no koosa-ten ni natte iru bakari de naku, soko kara tetsudoo ga Yamada-shi ni totte iru shi, gunju-koojoo mo koogai ni aru node, gunji-joo taisetsu desu.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

8. A: Kono sentoo-gun ni wa, sentoo no keiken no nai shimpei ga imasu ka.

   B: Hai, imasu. Soo iu hei wa gunsoo ni tsuite ikimasu.

9. A: Kono sentoo-gun wa kono juujiro o senryoo-shite kara, dochira ni iku hazu desu ka.

   B: Meirei ga kuru made, teki no hangeki ni sonaete, ichiji soko ni tomarimasu. Meirei ga areba, sugu ni teki o otte zenshin-shimasu.

10. A: Meirei nashi ni, koogeki o tsuzukeru koto wa dekimasen ka.

    B: Ee, sore wa dekimasen.

## Lesson 44

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: What's the plan of attack of this battle group?

   B: It's to occupy the city of Yamanaka.

2. A: Where's the line of departure?

   B: It's a line generally along the Yoshii River.

3. A: Can we ford the Yoshii River?

   B: A place approximately 300 meters upstream from this bridge is fordable by infantry.

4. A: Can tanks ford at other places, too?

   B: It's possible above the infantry's ford, but impossible at the down stream.
   (Lit: It's possible if it (place) is the upper-stream from the infantry's ford, but it's impossible if it is the down stream.)

5. A: When we cross at a down stream, do we use foot bridges or ponton bridges?

   B: We will use both. We'll use ponton rafts, too.

6. A: What sort of a bridge do we use when we ferry across tanks?

   B: The bridge that tanks cross is also a ponton bridge. We'll also use ponton rafts.

7. A: Is the city of Yamanaka a militarily important place?

   B: That's right. It is militarily important because not only is it a junction of two big roads but also a railroad runs from there to the city of Yamada and there is a munitions factory in the suburb.

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

8. A: Are there new recruits who have no combat experience in this battle group?

   B: Yes, there are. Such soldiers follow a sergeant.

9. A: Where will this battle group go after occupying this crossroad?

   B: It'll stop there for a while in readiness for the enemy's counterattack until orders come. If it gets orders, it'll advance immediately in pursuit of the enemy.

10. A: Can't we very well continue the attack without orders?

    B: No, you can't do that.

## Lesson 44

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. yaku 'about, approximate'.

The use of gurai 'about, approximate' and goro 'approximate point of time' has been already introduced, e.g.,

Kono gakkoo ni wa sensei ga nijuu-nin gurai imasu.

'There are about 20 teachers in this school.'

Sakuban san-jikan gurai benkyoo-shimashita.

'I studied about 3 hours last night.'

Kesa roku-ji goro ni okimashita.

'I got up around 6 o'clock this morning.'

San-gatsu goro ni Nihon e ikimasu.

'I'm going to Japan about in March.'

The word bakari also occurs with the meaning 'about, approximate', e.g.,

Sakuban san-jikan bakari benkyoo-shimashita.

'I studied about 3 hours last night.'

The word hodo also occurs after quantity words with the very weak meaning 'about'. That is, the meaning of a quantity word plus hodo is about the same as that of the quantity word itself, e.g.,

Sakuban sàn-jikan hodo benkyoo-shimashita.

'I studied about three hours last night.'

## Lesson 44

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

The word yaku also means 'about, approximate', but it always precedes a quantity word. It may also occur together with gurai, bakari, hodo, or goro.

Examples:

Yaku san-jikan benkyoo-shimashita.
or
Yaku san-jikan gurai benkyoo-shimashita.
or
Yaku san-jikan bakari benkyoo-shimashita.
or
Yaku san-jikan hodo benkyoo-shimashita.

'I studied about 3 hours.'

Gozen roku-ji ni okimashita.
or
Choodo gozen roku-ji ni okimashita.

'I got up at 6 A.M.

2. nashi ni 'without (having)'.

The use of the stem of -nai form plus -zu ni has already been introduced, e.g.,

Nanni mo kawazu ni kaerimashita.

'I came home without buying anything.'

Asahan o tabezu ni gakkoo e ikimashita.

'He went to school without eating breakfast.'

The corresponding form for the adjective nai 'is not, does not have' is nashi ni 'without, without having'.

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Compare:

Okane ga arimasen. (formal)
'I don't have money.'
Okane ga nai. (informal)
'I don't have money.'
Okane nashi ni, kau koto wa dekimasen.
'I can't buy it without money.'

Meirei nashi ni, shite wa ikemasen.
'You mustn't do it without orders.'
Hon nashi ni, benkyoo dekimasu ka.
'Can you study without books?'

Note that the particle ga in front of nashi ni is optional.

3. wake ni wa ikimasen 'can't very well (do)'.

The use of wake 'reason, meaning, (natural) circumstances' has already been introduced. In this lesson, it occurs in wake ni wa ikimasen, which follows either the affirmative or the negative non-past form of verbs with the meaning 'someone can't very well (do) so-and-so'.

Examples:

Iku wake ni wa ikimasen.
'I can't very well go.'

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Kau wake ni wa ikimasen.

'I can't very well buy it.'

Ikanai wake ni wa ikimasen.

'I have to go.'
*or*
'I can't very well afford not to go.'

Kawanai wake ni wa ikimasen.

'I can't very well afford not to buy it.'

## Lesson 44

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Tell your friend that:

   a. the river you crossed was wide.

   b. the book you bought was cheap.

   c. the pistol I am holding is this.

   d. the road your company advanced on was this one.

   e. the bridge we used when we crossed the river was a ponton bridge.

   f. the place our company stopped at was in the outskirt of this city.

   g. the language we are learning is Japanese.

   h. it was impossible to cross the river with the ponton raft ferry you had.

   i. what you have is what I bought yesterday.

   j. the place we are going to stop at is a little village.

2. Given below are pairs of sentences. Making whatever changes are necessary, combine the two sentences of each pair into a single sentence, using bakari de naku:

   a. (1) Ano hito wa Eigo o hanashimasu.

      (2) Ano hito wa Nippongo o hanashimasu.

   b. (1) Watakushi wa Nippongo o hanashimasu.

      (2) Watakushi wa Nihongo o kakimasu.

   c. (1) Toka suru toki tokyoo o tsukaimasu.

      (2) Toka suru toki shuukyoo o tsukaimasu.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

d. (1) Kono shimpei tachi wa keiken ga nai desu.
   (2) Kono shimpei tachi wa kunren mo shite imasen.

e. (1) Yoku benkyoo shimasu.
   (2) Yoku hatarakimasu.

f. (1) Sore wa karada ni warui desu.
   (2) Sore wa karada ni doku desu.

g. (1) Hikooki wa hayai desu.
   (2) Hikooki wa anzen desu.

h. (1) Kyoo wa samui desu.
   (2) Kaze ga tsuyoku fuite imasu.

i. (1) Gakkoo no hon o yomimasu.
   (2) Shimbun ya zasshi mo yominasai.

j. (1) Kono hana wa kirei desu.
   (2) Kono hana wa nioi ga ii desu.

3. Substitute nashi ni for a certain word or words in each of the following sentences without changing the meaning of the given sentence:

a. Meirei ga nakereba, zenshin dekimasen.

b. Shikikan ga inakereba, sensoo dekimasen.

c. Hon ga nakute wa, benkyoo suru koto ga dekimasen.

d. Naifu to fooku ga nakute wa, taberu koto ga dekimasen.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

e. Empitsu ka mannenhitsu ga nakereba, ji o kaku koto ga dekimasen.

f. Hashi ga nakereba, kono kawa o wataru koto wa fukanoo desu.

g. Jumbi ga nakute, shippai shimashita.

h. Keiken ga nakereba, nani mo suru koto wa dekimasen.

i. Gunjuhin ga nakereba, sensoo wa dekinai desu.

j. Keitai-musenki ga naito, teisatsu ni itte mo komarimasu.

4. Tell your friend that you can't very well:

a. go.

b. do it for him.

c. have him buy you a car.

d. fight a war without ammunitions.

e. ford the river because the current is too fast.

f. advance in this mine field.

g. send a recruit out for patrol alone.

h. pursue the enemy without orders.

5. Give a complete HAI answer for each of the following questions using wake ni wa ikimasen:

a. Ikanakereba narimasen ka.

b. Shinakereba narimasen ka.

c. Kusuri o nomanakute wa narimasen ka.

d. Kawanakute wa narimasen ka.

e. Tegami o kakanakereba narimasen ka.

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

6. Tell your friend using yaku, that:
    - a. there are about 900 men in a battalion.
    - b. there are about 200 men in a rifle company.
    - c. it's about 18 miles to Tokyo.
    - d. it costs about 35 dollars.
    - e. you stayed in Osaka for about ten days.

# Lesson 45

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | iu | say (v.t.) |
| | iimasu | formal equivalent of iu |
| | iimasen | do not say |
| | iwanai | informal equivalent of iimasen |
| | iwanai de kudasai | please don't say |
| a. | Sore wa Tanaka-san ni iwanai de kudasai. | Please don't say it to Mr. Tanaka. |
| | boogyo | defense |
| | boogyo-suru | defend (v.t.) |
| | kantan | simple (copula noun) |
| b. | Boogyo wa kantan da nado to iwanai de kudasai. | Please don't say that defense is simple and so forth. |
| | kootai | retrograde movement |
| | kootai-suru | retrograde, withdraw (v.i.) |
| | koodoo | action, movement, conduct |
| | kootai-koodoo | retrograde movement |
| | kootai-koodoo o toru | make a retrograde movement |
| | kidoo | maneuver, operation |
| | kidoo-suru | maneuver, operate (v.i.) |
| | kidoo-boogyo | mobile defense |
| | jinchi-boogyo | position defense |

# Lesson 45

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Kootai-suru nado to iwanai de kudasai. | Please don't say that we'll withdraw. |
| d. | Go-ji made konai de kudasai. | Please don't come until 5 o'clock. |
| c. | Watakushi ga hanashite iru toki ni wa, nani mo kakanai de yoku kiite ite kudasai. | When I'm speaking, please keep listening attentively without writing anything. |
| 2. | -- kara natte imasu | is composed of |
| a. | Hohei-shidan wa hohei, hoohei, koohei nado kara natte imasu. | An infantry division is composed of infantry, artillery, engineers, and so forth. |
| | keikai | security, precaution |
| | keikai-butai | security echelon |
| b. | Keikai-butai wa nani kara natte imasu ka. | What is a security echelon composed of? |
| | engo-butai | covering force |
| | ippan | general, common |
| | ippan-keikai-butai | general outpost |
| | sentoo-keikai-butai | combat outpost |
| | chokusetsu | direct |
| | chokusetsu ni | directly |
| | chokusetsu-keikai-butai | local security |
| c. | Keikai-butai wa engo-butai, ippan-keikai-butai, sentoo-keikai-butai, chokusetsu-keikai-butai nado kara natte imasu. | A security echelon is composed of a covering force, a general outpost, a combat outpost, a local security and others. |

## Lesson 45

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| d. | Hohei-chuutai wa nani kara natte imasu ka. | What is an infantry company composed of? |
| e. | Hohei-chuutai wa shoojuu-shootai, juukaki-shootai, hombu nado kara natte imasu. | An infantry company is composed of rifle platoons, a weapons platoon, the headquarters and others. |
| 3. | nikui | hateful, detestable (I-adj.) |
| | - nikui | difficult, hard, troublesome (suffix) |
| | yomimasu | formal equivalent of yomu 'read' |
| | yominikui | is difficult to read |
| a. | Roomaji to hiragana de wa dotchi ga yominikui desu ka. | Which is more difficult to read, romaji or hiragana? |
| b. | Nipponjin ni wa roomaji no hoo ga yominikui desu. | For Japanese romaji is more difficult to read. |
| | netsu | heat, fever |
| | kaku | nucleous |
| | netsukaku-buki | thermonuclear weapon |
| | jidai | era, period |
| c. | Netsukaku-buki jidai no sensoo de wa, boogyo wa yarinikui desu ne. | It's difficult to defend in a war of a thermonuclear weapon era, isn't it? |
| | hoohoo | way, method |

2

## Lesson 45

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| d. | Ee, yarinikui desu. Boogyo no yoi hoohoo ga nai desu. | Yes, it is. There is no good method for the defense. |
| | shirooto | amateur |
| | shimasu | formal equivalent of suru 'do' |
| e. | Boogyo-shinikui ka doo ka wa shirooto ni wa chitto mo wakarimasen. | Whether it's difficult to defend or not is in comprehensible for an amateur. |
| | kakinikui | difficult to write |
| f. | Kore wa kakinikui desu ka. | Is this difficult to write? |
| g. | Iie, kakinikuku wa arimasen. | No, it's not difficult to write. |
| 4. | yasui | cheap, inexpensive (I-adj.) |
| | -yasui | easy (suffix) |
| | yomimasu | formal equivalent of yomu 'read' |
| | yomiyasui | easy to read |
| a. | Kono hon wa yomiyasui desu. | This book is easy to read. |
| b. | Nippongo wa oshieyasui desu ka. | Is Japanese easy to teach? |
| c. | Hai, oshieyasui desu. | Yes, it's easy to teach. |
| d. | Iie, oshieyasuku wa arimasen. | No, it's not easy to teach. |
| e. | Iie, oshienikui desu. | No, it's difficult to teach. |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | zempoo | forward (area) |
| | shien-butai | supporting unit |
| | yobi | reserve |
| | haichi | disposition |
| | haichi-suru | dispose (v.t.) |
| f. | Zempoo no butai o shien-shiyasui tokoro ni shien-butai o haichi-shimasu. | They dispose their supporting units where it's easy to support their front area units. |
| 5. | benkyoo-shita | studied |
| | benkyoo-shita mono desu | used to study |
| a. | Gakkoo ni itte ita toki, watakushi wa maiban yo-jikan gurai benkyoo shita mono desu. | When I used to go to school, I used to study about 4 hours every night. |
| | hashiru | run (v.i.) |
| | hashirimasu | formal equivalent of hashiru |
| | hashitte | TE form of hashiru |
| | hashitta | informal past form of hashiru |
| b. | Watakushi wa mainichi ni-mairu gurai hashitta mono desu. | I used to run about 2 miles every day. |
| | ni-sanjuu-nen mae<br>denrei | 20 or 30 years ago<br>messenger |
| c. | Ni-sanjuu-nen mae ni wa, denrei ga zensen no butai no aida o hashitta mono desu. | Messengers used to run between front line units 20 or 30 years ago. |

## Lesson 45

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| d. | Watakushi wa kotoba o kaite naratta mono desu. | I used to learn words by writing them. |
| 6. | eihei | guard |
| | busoo | armament, arms |
| | busoo-suru | arm, equip (v.t.) |
| | busoo-shita | informal past form of busoo-suru |
| a. | Shireibu no mae ni wa busoo-shita eihei ga imasu ka. | Is there an armed guard in front of the general headquarters. |
| b. | Imasu yo. | Indeed, there is. |
| 7. | mondai | problem |
| | soshiki | organization |
| | soshiki-suru | organize (v.t.) |
| | hakkiri | clearly |
| | kaigi | conference, meeting |
| | kaigi-suru | confer, meet (v.i) |
| a. | Mondai ga hakkiri-shinai node, ima kaigi-shite imasu. | They are having a meeting now because the problem is not clear. |
| 8. | taihen | serious, great, very |
| | taihen desu | it's serious |
| | or taihen nan desu | it's very much troublesome |
| | or taihen da | it's awful, it's a serious matter |

## Lesson 45

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| a. | Sensoo ni nattara, taihen desu。 | It'll be terrible if it becomes a war. |
| b. | Netsukaku jidai no sensoo wa taihen deshoo ne. | I think a war in the thermonuclear era will be awful, don't you? |
| c. | Arigatoo gozaimashita. Taihen deshita deshoo. | Thank you very much. It must have been a lot of troubles for you. |
| | zenshuu | circumference, all-around |
| | zenshuu-boogyo | all-around defense |
| f. | Zenshuu-boogyo wa taihen desu. | All-around defense is dreadful. |

# Lesson 45

## B. Dialogue.

### Defense.

1. A: Busoo-shita eihei ga ano tatemon no mae ni tatte imasu ne.

   B: Asoko wa shidan-shireibu desu. Ima nani ka kaigi-shite imasu.

2. A: Kono shidan wa Yamada-shi o boogyo-suru koto ni natta soo desu ne.

   B: Soo desu. Sore de, kaku butai no haibi, keikai-butai no soshiki nado de, taihen desu yo.

3. A: Kaku butai no haibi to ieba?

   B: Zempoo ni oku butai, yobitai, shien-butai no haichi nado desu.

4. A: Keikai-butai to iu no wa.

   B: Sore wa jinchi no zempoo ni haichi-suru butai de, kookuu-tai, engo-butai, ippan-keikai-butai, sentoo-keikai-butai, chokusetsu-keikai-butai nado kara natte imasu.

5. A: Boogyo wa kantan de wa arimasen ne.

   B: Boogyo wa kantan da nado to iwanaide kudasai. Boogyo to kootai-koodoo hodo keikaku-shinikui mono wa arimasen.

6. A: Shirooto ni wa chotto wakarimasen ne.

   B: Kidoo-boogyo nara yariyasui desu ga, jinchi-boogyo wa muzukashii desu. Shiki no mondai mo arimasu kara nee.

## Lesson 45

### B. Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Soo deshoo nee.

B: Teki no keikaku ga hakkiri wakaranai shi, chikei ni yotte wa zenshuu-boogyo mo kangaenakereba naranai desu.

8. A: Netsukaku-buki o tsukau jidai desu kara, sensoo no hoohoo mo kawatta deshoo ne.

B: Soo desu. Ni-sanjuu-nen mae made wa renraku ni denrei ga hashitta mono desu. Sono koro wa sensoo mo yariyasukatta deshoo.

## Lesson 45

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: There is an armed guard standing in front of that building, isn't there?

   B: That place is the Division Headquarters. They are having some sort of conference now.

2. A: I understand that it's been decided that this division will defend the city of Yamada, is that right?

   B: Yes, it is. So, they are having an awful time with the disposition of various units and the organization of a security echelon.

3. A: What do you mean by the disposition of various units?

   B: It's the disposition of units to be placed at the forward area, reserve units and supporting units.

4. A: What is the security echelon?

   B: It's a unit to be disposed in front of the position, and it's composed of an aviation unit, covering force, a general outpost, a combat outpost, a local security and so forth.

5. A: Defense isn't simple, is it?

   B: Please don't say that defense is simple. There is nothing more difficult to plan than defense and retrograde movement.

6. A: It's difficult to understand for an amateur, isn't it?

   B: It's easy to carry out mobile defense, but position defense is difficult. Because there's a morale problem, too.

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

7. A: I suppose so.

   B: You can't clearly tell the enemy's plan; and, depending on the terrain, you have to think about all-around defense, too.

8. A: The method of fighting a war must have changed, too, since this is an era in which we use thermonuclear weapons.

   B: That's right. Until 20 or 30 years ago, messengers used to run for liaison. It must have been easy to fight wars then.

## D. Grammar Notes.

### 1. -nai de.

The informal non-past negative form of verbs has already been introduced, e.g.,

| Informal non-past affirmative | | Informal non-past negative | |
|---|---|---|---|
| kaku | 'write' | kakanai | 'don't write' |
| taberu | 'eat' | tabenai | 'don't eat' |
| kuru | 'come' | konai | 'don't come' |
| suru | 'do' | shinai | 'don't do' |

The informal non-past negative plus de is sometimes used by itself in informal negative commands, e.g.,

| | |
|---|---|
| Kakanai de. | 'Don't write it.' |
| Tabenai de. | 'Don't eat it.' |
| Shinai de. | 'Don't do it.' |

The informal non-past negative plus de plus kudasai is the pattern for making negative requests, e.g.,

Kakanai de kudasai.
'Please don't write.'
Tabenai de kudasai.
'Please don't eat.'
Konai de kudasai.
'Please don't come.'
Shinai de kudasai.
'Please don't do it.'

## Lesson 45

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

The informal non-past negative plus de also occurs with the meaning, 'without (doing so-and-so)'.

Compare:

Asahan o tabenai de, gakkoo e kimashita.
Asahan o tabezu ni gakkoo e kimashita.
'I came to school without having breakfast.'
Nanni mo shinai de, asonde imasu.
Nanni mo sezu ni, asonde imasu.
'I'm loafing without doing anything.'

### 2. -yasui 'easy' and -nikui 'difficult'.

-Yasui 'easy' and -nikui 'difficult' are suffixed to the stem of the -masu form to mean 'it's easy to do so-and-so' and 'it's difficult to do so-and-so', respectively.

Examples:

| | |
|---|---|
| Yomiyasui desu. | 'It's easy to read.' |
| Yominikui desu. | 'It's difficult to read.' |
| Tabeyasui desu. | 'It's easy to eat.' |
| Tabenikui desu. | 'It's difficult to eat.' |
| Shiyasui desu. | 'It's easy to do.' |
| Shinikui desu. | 'It's difficult to do.' |

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Yomiyasuku narimashita.

'It's become easy to read.'

Ikinikuku narimashita.

'It's become difficult to go.'

Tabeyasuku wa arimasen.

'It's not easy to eat.'

Note that the stem of the *-masu* form plus *-yasui* or *-nikui* occurs as an I-adjective.

3. Informal past plus *mono desu* 'used to'.

The use of *mono* '(tangible) thing, person' has already been introduced, e.g.,

Ii *mono* o agemashoo ka.

'Shall I give you something nice?'

Koko ni warui *mono* wa imasen.

'There's no bad person here.'

Occurring after the informal past, however, *mono desu* means 'used to'.

Compare:

Wakai toki ni wa, soko e yoku *itta* *mono desu*.

'When I was young, I used to go there often.'

Wakai toki ni wa, soko e yoku *itte* *imashita*.

'When I was young, I used to go there often.'
(Lit: When I was young, I was going there often.)

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Nihongo no seito datta toki ni wa, maiban osoku made benkyoo-shita mono desu.

'When I was a student of Japanese, I used to study till late every night.'

Nihongo no seito datta toki ni wa, maiban osoku made benkyoo-shite imashita.

'When I was a student of Japanese, I used to study till late every night.'

Mon often occurs in place of mono in this pattern, e.g.,

Kodomo no toki ni wa, yoku tabeta mon desu.

'When I was a child, I used to eat a lot.'

Wakai toki ni wa, yoku hataraita mon desu.

'When I was young, I used to work hard.'

Occurring after the informal non-past, mono desu or mon desu means 'such is life, should', e.g.,

Yoku sensei no iu koto o kiku mon desu.

'You should listen carefully to what your teacher says.'

Sonna tokoro e iku mon ja arimasen.

'You shouldn't go to such a place as that.'

Occurring at the end of a sentence, the informal non-past plus mono desu ka, or mon desu ka, or mono ka, or mon ka makes the sentence emphatically negative.

## Lesson 45

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Examples:

Sonna koto ga aru mono desu ka.
or
Sonna koto ga aru mon desu ka.
or
Sonna koto ga aru mono ka. (informal)
or
Sonna koto ga aru mon ka. (informal)

'How can that be?'
or
'Impossible!'

Taberu mon desu ka.

'I'll be surprised, if he eats it.'
or
'He won't eat it.'

# Lesson 45

## E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Request your friend not to:

    a. come.

    b. read it here.

    c. run.

    d. talk in English.

    e. write in kana.

    f. see that movie.

    g. send out a patrol.

    h. buy it.

    i. use the telephone.

    j. eat now.

    k. get up so early.

2. Tell your friend that each of the items listed under Column A is composed of the items given to its right under Column B:

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| a. | security echelon | general outpost, local security, etc. |
| b. | rifle company | rifle platoon, weapon platoon |
| c. | armored battle group | tank units, armored infantry |
| d. | reserve unit | tanks, infantry, artillery |
| e. | arms | infantry, armored cavalry, artillery, etc. |

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

3. Ask each of the following questions in Japanese, and give a negative answer for each one by using -nikui:

   a. Is it easy to read?

   b. Is it easy to defend?

   c. Is it easy to acquire?

   d. Is it easy to collect information?

   e. Is it easy to take pictures?

   f. Is it easy to understand it?

   g. Is your name easy to write?

   h. Is it easy to bandage arms and legs?

   i. Is it easy to build a bridge here?

   j. Is it easy to approach an enemy at night?

4. Tell your friend that you used to:

   a. walk 4 kilometers to school every day.

   b. eat that often when you were a child.

   c. cross this river when I was going to school.

   d. go to Nikkoo when I was in Tokyo.

   e. to smoke cigars.

   f. follow your father to town.

   g. go to a movie two or three times a week.

   h. collect moneys.

# Lesson 46

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | hataraku | work (v.i.) |
| | hatarakanai | don't work |
| | hatarakaseru | make one work |
| | hatarakasemasu | formal equivalent of hatarakaseru |
| | hatarakasenai | do not make one work (informal negative of hatarakaseru) |
| a. | Kodomo ni hatarakasemasu.<br>or<br>Kodomo o hatarakasemasu. | I make a child work. |
| | iku | go (v.i.) |
| | ikaseru | make one go |
| | ikasemasu | formal equivalent of ikaseru. |
| b. | Hei o sekkoo ni ikasemasu. | I make soldiers go out for patrol. |
| | shigoto o suru | work |
| | shigoto o saseru | make one do the work |
| | shigoto o sasemasu | formal equivalent of shigoto o saseru |
| c. | Watakushi wa kodomo ni shigoto o sasemasu. | I make children do the work. |
| | kuru | come |
| | konai | do not come |
| | kosaseru | make one come |
| | kosasemasu | formal equivalent of kosaseru |

# Lesson 46

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| d. | Katoo-san o koko e kosasete kudasai. | Please make Mr. Kato come here. |
| | taberu | eat |
| | tabesaseru | make one eat |
| | tabesasemasu | formal equivalent of tabesaseru |
| e. | Akamboo ni nani ka tabesasemashoo ka. | Shall I feed something to the baby? (Lit: Shall I make the baby eat something?) |
| | yasumu | rest |
| | yasumanai | do not rest |
| | yasumaseru | make one rest or allow one to rest |
| | yasumasete kudasai | please allow me to rest |
| f. | Getsuyoobi ni mo yasumasete kudasai. | Please let me rest on Monday, too. |
| | rikaku | retirement, withdrawal |
| | rikaku-suru | retire, withdraw (v.i.) |
| | tsugi-tsugi ni | one after another |
| | junjo | order, sequence |
| | hiku | pull back (v.t.) |
| | hikaseru | make someone pull back |
| g. | Ridatsu suru toki ni wa, junjo yoku zensen no butai o hikasemasu. | When we retire, we let the front line units pull back in orderly manner. |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | songai | loss, damage |
| | konran | confusion, disorder |
| | konran-suru | fall into confusion, is confused (v.i.) |
| h. | Kootai-suru butai ga konran-suru to, songai ga ookii desu kara, konran-sasenai yoo ni shimasu. | If the retreating forces become confused, the loss will be heavy, so we try not to let them get confused. |
| 2. | tsumori | intention, expectation, belief, thought, plan |
| | tsumori desu | intend to (do something) |
| a. | Anata wa sore ni tsuite sensei ni hanasu tsumori desu ka. | Do you intend to tell the teacher about it? |
| b. | Hai, hanasu tsumori desu. | Yes, I intend to. |
| c. | Iie, sensei ni hanasu tsumori ja arimasen. | No, I don't intend to tell the teacher about it. |
| d. | Iie, sensei ni hanasanai tsumori desu. | No, my intention is not to tell the teacher about it.<br>or<br>I don't intend to tell the teacher. |
| | saigo | very last |
| | saigo made | to the end |
| | mamoru | defend (v.t.) |
| | mamorimasu | formal equivalent of mamoru |

## Lesson 46

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e. | Watakushi tachi wa saigo made koko o mamoru tsumori desu. | We intend to defend this place till the end. |
| | mikata | own force, ally, friendly force |
| | furi | disadvantage (copula noun) |
| | yuuri | advantage (copula noun) |
| f. | Koko wa mikata ni wa, furi na tokoro desu ga, saigo made mamoru tusmori desu. | This place is disadvantageous to our own forces, but we intend to defend it to the end. |
| g. | Koko wa furi desu kara, mamoranai tsumori desu. | Because this place is disadvantageous, we don't intend to defend it. |
| h. | Koko wa furi desu kara, mamoru tsumori ja arimasen. | Because this place is disadvantageous, we have no intention of defending it. |
| | kaimetsu | utter destruction, annihilation |
| | kaimetsu-suru | is utterly destroyed (v.i.) |
| | kiken | danger |
| | mamoru | abide by, obey (v.t.) |
| i. | Kaimetsu no kiken ga atte mo, meirei wa mamoru tsumori desu. | We intend to obey orders even if there is a danger of utter destruction. |

## Lesson 46

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 3. | mama | as it is, as |
| a. | Sono mama ni shite oite kudasai. | Please leave it as is. |
| b. | Sore wa sono mama ni natte imasu. | That's left as it was. |
| c. | Kono jidoosha wa kono mama urimasu. | I'll sell this car as is. |
| d. | Doozo sono mama. | Please as you are. |
| e. | Kodomo wa oya no iu mama ni narimasu. | Children can be made to act as the parents tell them to. |
| f. | Hei wa meirei no mama ni ugokanakereba narimasen. | Soliders must act according to orders. |
| g. | Isogashii mama ni, watakushi wa ikimasen deshita. | As I was busy, I didn't go. |
| 4. | atsui | hot (I-adj.) |
| | atsuku | is hot and |
| | samui | cold (I-adj.) |
| | samuku | is cold and |
| a. | Natsu wa atsuku, fuyu wa samui. | The summer is hot, and the winter is cold. |
| | yasashii | easy (I-adj.) |
| | yasashiku | is easy and |
| | muzukashii | difficult (I-adj.) |
| | muzukashiku | is difficult and |

# Lesson 46

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | b. | Roomaji wa yasashiku, kanji wa muzukashii desu. | Romaji is easy, and kanji is difficult. |
| | | hageshii | violent, fierce, severe (I-adj.) |
| | | hageshiku | is violent and |
| | | katsu | win (v.i.) |
| | | makeru | lose, is defeated (v.i.) |
| | c. | Sentoo wa hageshiku, katsu ka makeru ka mada wakaranai desu. | The battle is fierce, and we can't tell whether we'll win or lose. |
| | | rinsetsu | adjacent, neighboring |
| | | rinsetsu-butai | adjacent unit |
| | d. | Teki no koogeki wa hageshiku, rinsetsu-butai no songai wa hijoo ni ookikatta n desu. | The enemy's attack was fierce, and the losses suffered by the adjacent unit were very heavy. |
| 5. | | taberu | eat (v.t.) |
| | | tabesaseru | feed, make one eat |
| | | mae | before |
| | a. | Kodomo ni tabesaseru mae ni, jibun de tabete minasai. | Before you feed it to the child, you eat it and see for yourself. |
| | | nigeru | flee, escape (v.i.) |
| | | wasureru | forget (v.t.) |
| | b. | Teki wa nigeru mae ni tabeta rashii desu. | The enemy seems to have eaten before they fled. |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | yaru | give (v.t.) |
| c. | Tomodachi ni yaru mae ni, tsukatte mimashita. | I used it (to see if it works) before I gave it to a friend. |
| | danretsu | train (military) |
| | nakunatte | TE form of nakunaru 'is gone', 'run out', 'lost' (v.i.) |
| d. | Shidan-danretsu ga kuru mae ni, dan-yaku wa moo nakunatte imashita. | Before the division train came, the ammunitions were already gone. |
| 6. | saisho | at first, very first |
| | shikata nashi ni | reluctantly, unwillingly |
| | shikata naku | reluctantly, unwillingly |
| | jibun | self |
| | jibun kara | voluntarily, from one's own volition |
| a. | Saisho wa, shikata nashi ni tabeta n desu. | At first, I ate it reluctantly. |
| b. | Mikata wa shikata naku kootai-shimashita. | The allies withdrew unwillingly. |
| 7. | shikata ga arimasen<br>or<br>shikata ga nai | can't be helped |
| a. | Shikata ga nai desu ne. | It can't be helped, can it? |

## Lesson 46

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | shikata ga arimasen<br>or<br>shikata ga nai desu | no use |
| | b. | Kono hon o yonde mo shikata ga nai desu. | It's no use reading this book. |
| | c. | Konna mono wa naratte mo shikata ga arimasen. | It's no use learning things like this. |
| | | shikata ga arimasen<br>or<br>shikata ga nai desu. | can't bear, can't stand, can't resist |
| | d. | Tabako o nomitakute shikata ga nai desu. | I want to smoke so much (that it's unbearable). |
| | e. | Kono heya wa atsukute shikata ga nai desu ne. | It's unbearably hot in this room, isn't it? |
| | | shikata ga arimasen<br>or<br>shikata ga nai desu | unmanageable |
| | f. | Ano kodomo wa warukute shikata ga nai desu. | That child is so bad that he's unmanageable. |
| 8. | a. | Kootai-koodoo wa taikyaku to onaji desu ka. | Is retrograde movement the same as retreat? |
| | | kagirimasen | isn't limited, formal negative form of kagiru 'limit' (v.t.) |
| | b. | Soo to mo kagirimasen. | It's not necessarily so. |

# Lesson 46

## B. Dialogue.

### Retrograde Movement.

1. A: Kootai-koodoo to iu no wa taikyaku to onaji desu ka.

   B: Iie, soo to mo kagirimasen. Rikaku no ba-ai mo arimasu.

2. A: Taikyaku to rikaku wa doo chigaimasu ka.

   B: Taikyaku no ba-ai ni wa, nigeru tsumori wa arimasen ga, shikata ga nai no desu. Teki no koogeki ga hageshiku, mikata ga makete, ushiro no hoo e hiku no desu. Rikaku wa, mikata o ushiro no hoo ni hikaseta hoo ga yuuri da kara, teki ga koogeki-shite kuru mae ni, kootai-sasemasu.

3. A: Sore dewa, soko ni sono mama iru to, furi na toki ni, jibun kara okonau taikyaku desu ne.

   B: Soo desu.

4. A: Teki ga hageshiku koogeki-shite kuru node, shikata nashi ni, taikyaku-shinakereba naranai ba-ai ni wa, komaru deshoo ne.

   B: Mae kara katsu to omotte ite mo, taikyaku no keikaku mo shite okimasu.

5. A: Dewa, taikyaku no junjo wa?

   B: Hageshii koogeki o ukete songai ga ookiku, kaimentsu no kiken no aru butai o, yobitai no iru hoo ni hikimasu. Sono aida wa rinsetsu-butai ya sensha ya hoohei ga engo-shimasu.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

6. A: Yobitai wa doo shimasu ka.

B: Tsugi tsugi ni zensen butai ga hiite kuru to, yobitai no jinchi o, hiite kita butai ni yarimasu. Soshite, yobitai wa kootai-shimasu. Saigo ni kootai-suru no wa hoohei desu.

7. A: Saisho ni zensen no butai ga hiki, saigo ni hoohei ga hiku no desu ne.

B: Iie, iu no o wasuremashita ga, saisho wa danretsu ga kootai-shimasu. Sore kara ima hanashita jun ni hoka no butai ga hikimasu.

8. A: Aa, soo desu ka. Sore dewa, sentoo ni kankei no nai butai o, ichi-ban saki ni hikaseru wake desu ne.

B: Soo desu.

9. A: Taikyaku no ba-ai, nani ga ichi-ban taisetsu desu ka.

B: Sore wa taikyaku no junjo o konran-sasenai koto desu. Sore kara shiki no mondai desu. Shiki ga hikukereba, meirei o mamorimasen kara, konran-suru koto ni narimasu.

## Lesson 46

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: Is retrograde movement the same as retreat?

B: No, it's not necessarily so. There are cases of retirement, too.

2. A: How do retreat and retirement differ?

B: In the case of retreat, they have no intention of fleeing, but (just) can't help it. The enemy's attack is fierce, and their own forces lose and (so) they pull back toward the rear. In retirement, they let their own forces retire before the enemy attacks because it's more advantageous to make them pull back toward the rear.

3. A: Then, it's a voluntary retreat when it's disadvantageous to remain there as is, isn't it?

B: That's right.

4. A: They'd be in trouble when they have to retreat involuntarily because the enemy attacks fiercely, wouldn't they?

B: Even if they think in advance that they'll win, they draw up a plan for withdrawal in advance, too.

5. A: Then, what is the order of a retreat?

B: They withdraw, toward where the reserve is, the units which sustained heavy losses and are in danger of total destruction due to a fierce enemy attack. During that time, their adjacent units, tanks and artillery cover them.

6. A: What do the reserve units do?

B: As the front line units pull back one after another, the reserve units give their positions to the units that have pulled back. Then the reserve units retrograde. The last to pull out is the artillery.

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

7. A: That means that the front line units withdraw first and the artillery pulls back last, doesn't it?

   B: No. I forgot to tell you, but the train withdraws first. And then, the other units withdraw in the order I've told you.

8. A: Oh, is that right? Then, that means that they let the units not involved in combat withdraw first, doesn't it?

   B: That's right.

9. A: What's the most important thing at the time of retreat?

   B: That is not to let them confuse the order of retreat. Also, the matter of morale (is imporant). If the morale is low, because the troops won't obey orders this will result in confusion.

## Lesson 46

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. *-seru* and *-saseru*.

*-Seru* and *-saseru* are the suffixes used to change some verbs to the corresponding causatives, meaning '--- cause someone to do something, --- make someone do something, --- let someone do something'.

*-Seru* is suffixed to the stem of the *-nai* form of consonant verbs, and *-saseru* to the stem of the *-nai* form of vowel verbs and the irregular verb *kuru* 'come'. *Saseru* itself is also the causative form of the verb *suru* 'do'.

Examples:

| Basic form | | -Nai form | Causative form |
|---|---|---|---|
| kaku | 'write' | *kaka*nai | *kaka*seru |
| hanasu | 'talk' | *hanasa*nai | *hanasa*saseru |
| tatsu | 'stand' | *tata*nai | *tata*seru |
| shinu | 'die' | *shina*nai | *shina*seru |
| iu | 'say' | *iwa*nai | *iwa*seru |
| yomu | 'read' | *yoma*nai | *yoma*seru |
| toru | 'take' | *tora*nai | *tora*seru |
| oyogu | 'swim' | *oyoga*nai | *oyoga*seru |
| tobu | 'fly' | *toba*nai | *toba*seru |
| taberu | 'eat' | *tabe*nai | *tabe*saseru |
| miru | 'see' | *mi*nai | *mi*saseru |

## Lesson 46

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| kuru | 'come' | konai | kosaseru |
| suru | 'do' | shinai | saseru |

Note that each of the resulting causative verbs is a vowel verb ending in -eru.

The person who causes someone else to do something is indicated by the particle ga or wa.

The person caused to do the action is indicated by the particle o or ni if the verb is intransitive, and by the particle ni if the verb is transitive.

Examples:

a. Intransitive verbs.

Tanaka-san wa kodomo-san o tegami o dashi ni ikasemashita.

or

Tanaka-san wa kodomo-san ni tegami o dashi ni ikasemashita.

'Mr. Tanaka made his child go to send a letter out.'

Sensei wa seito o minna kaerasemashita.

or

Sensei wa seito ni minna kaerasemashita.

'The teacher let all the students go home.'

b. Transitive verbs.

Sensei wa seito ni hon o yomasemashita.

'The teacher made his students read a book.'

## Lesson 46

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Tanaka-san wa kodomo-san *ni* mado o *akesasemashita*.

'Mr. Tanaka made his child open the window.'

Daitai-choo wa "A" chuutai *ni* teki o koogeki-sasemashita.

'The Battalion Commander made Company "A" attack the enemy.'

In general, the use of the causative verb is limited to social situations in which a person is in a position to order or permit an action on the part of someone else. When an action is done as a favor, the pattern 'TE form of a verb plus *morau* or *itadaku*' is used.

Compare:

Tanaka-san wa kodomo-san *ni* mado o *akesasemashita*.

'Mr. Tanaka made his child open the window.'

Taroo wa otoo-san *ni* mado o *akete moraimashita*.

'Taro had his father open the window.'

Yamada-tai-i wa Kawata-gunsoo *ni* *kosasemashita*.

'Captain Yamada made Sgt Kawata come.'

Kawata-gunsoo wa Yamada-tai-i *ni* *kite moraimashita*.

'Sgt Kawata had Captain Yamada come.'

## Lesson 46

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

In very colloquial speech, the suffixes -seru and -saseru are reduced to -su and -sasu respectively, and the resulting causative becomes the consonant verb edning in -su.

Compare:

Tabesasemashita.
or
Tabesashimashita.

'I made him eat.'
or
'I fed him.'

Tegami o kakasemashita.
or
Tegami o kakashimashita.

'I made him write a letter.'

The meaning of the causative verb varies depending upon the context. Note that the following example means different things depending on the situation in which it occurs:

Tabesasemashita.

'I caused him to eat.'
or
'I made him eat.'
or
'I forced him to eat.'
or
'I had him eat.'
or
'I permitted him to eat.'
or
'I let him eat.'
or
'I fed him.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

2. tsumori 'intention, expectation, plan'

Tsumori is a noun, and it occurs normally before some form of the copula and after a modifier with the meaning 'intention, expectation, plan'.

Occurring after the informal non-past form of a verb, tsumori means 'someone intends, expects, or plans to do something.'

Examples:

Ashita wa Yokohama e iku tsumori desu.

'I intend to go to Yokohama tomorrow.'

Komban wa hayaku neru tsumori desu.

'I intend to go to bed early tonight.'

Ashita wa doko e mo iku tsumori ja arimasen.

'I don't intend to go anywhere tomorrow.'

Komban wa benkyoo-suru tsumori ja arimasen.

'I don't intend to study tonight.'

Kinoo Yokohama e iku tsumori datta ga, kanai ga byooki ni natta node, uchi ni inakereba naranakatta n desu.

'I had intended to go to Yokohama yesterday, but I had to stay home because my wife became ill.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Sakuban eiga o mi ni iku tsumori deshita ga, kaze o hiite, iku koto ga dekimasen deshita.

'I had intended to go to see a movie last night, but I couldn't go because I caught a cold.'

Tsumori may also occur after the informal non-past negative of a verb, e.g.,

Komban wa benkyoo-shinai tsumori desu.

'I intend not to study tonight.'

Ano mise de wa moo nanni mo kawanai tsumori desu.

'I intend not to buy anything at that store any more.'

Tsumori may also occur after a pre-noun or no-modifier, e.g.,

Watakushi ni wa sonna tsumori wa arimasen.

'I don't have such intention.'

Anata ni wa anata no tsumori ga aru deshoo.

'I suppose you have your (own) intention.'

The phrase tsumori de often occurs with the meaning 'with the intention of --- ', e.g.,

Kesa hayaku okiru tsumori de sakuban hayaku nemashita.

'I went to bed early last night with the intention of getting up early this morning.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Kore wa taberu tsumori de kaimashita ga, ---.

'I bought this with the intention of eating it, but --- .'

3. mama 'as it is'.

Mama is a noun, and it also occurs after a modifier with the meaning 'as it is, as, as is, intact'.

Examples:

Sono mama kite kudasai.

'Please come as you are.'

Doozo sono mama.

'Please as you are.'

Sono mama taberu to, byooki ni narimasu yo.

'If you eat it as is, you'll become sick, I'm warning you.'

4. -ku ending of I-adjectives.

-Ku ending of I-adjectives occurs at the end of a non-final clause with the added notion 'and', e.g.,

Teki no koogeki ga hageshiku, mikata wa taikyaku-shinakereba narimasen deshita.

'The attack by the enemy was fierce, and the friendly forces had to retreat.'

or

'The friendly forces had to retreat because the attack by the enemy was fierce.'

## Lesson 46

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

5. *mae* 'before'.

*Mae* is a noun with the meaning 'before'. Occurring after the informal *non-past* form of a verb, *mae* means 'before someone does or did something' or 'before something *happens* or *happened*'.. That is, *mae* is never modified by the past form of a verb even when the final clause ends in the past form.

Examples:

*Taberu* *mae* ni te o *araimasu*.

'I wash my hands before I eat.'

*Neru* *mae* ni ha o *migakimasu*.

'I brush my teeth before I go to bed.'

Kyooto e *iku* *mae* ni Oosaka e *ikimashita*.

'I went to Osaka before I went to Kyoto.'

Yuuhan o *taberu* *mae* ni sukoshi *benkyoo-shimashita*.

'I studied a little before I ate supper.'

## Lesson 46

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Change each of the following sentences meaning 'Mr. Tanaka did something' to the corresponding sentence meaning 'Mr. Tanaka made or let Jiro do something.'

   a. Tanaka-san wa tegami o kakimashita.

   b. Tanaka-san wa shimbun o kai ni ikimashita.

   c. Tanaka-san wa Yamada-san o machimashita.

   d. Tanaka-san wa yasumimashita.

   e. Tanaka-san wa kekkon-shimashita.

   f. Tanaka-san wa jibiki o motte kimashita.

   g. Tanaka-san wa kawa o watarimashita.

   h. Tanaka-san wa jidoosha o kaimashita.

   i. Tanaka-san wa do-yoobi ni hatarakimashita.

   j. Tanaka-san wa mado o shimemashita.

2. Tell your friend that:

   a. you permitted your child to go to see a movie.

   b. you allowed your wife to buy a new car.

   c. the teacher excused you to go home early.

   d. you allowed your child to stay home.

   e. you permitted your child to play outside.

   f. the instructor allowed you to smoke in the classroom.

3. Express the following in Japanese.

   a. Please let me go home at 4 o'clock today.

   b. Please let me rest tomorrow.

   c. Please let me go to Japan.

# Lesson 46

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

d. Please let me speak.

e. Please let me hear that.

4. Change each of the following sentences meaning 'I'll do so-and-so' to the corresponding sentence meaning 'I intend to do so-and-so':

a. Ashita wa hama e sampo ni ikimasu.

b. Rainen atarashii jidoosha o kaimasu.

c. Raishuu Tookyoo e hikkoshimasu.

d. Ashita no asa wa hayaku okimasu.

e. Komban wa roku-ji goro kaerimasu.

5. Tell your friend that:

a. he may eat it as is.

b. he may come as he is.

c. he mustn't sleep with his shoes on.

d. he can't very well take a bath with pants on.

e. he may go home leaving his desk as is.

6. Tell your instructor that:

a. you eat breakfast before you come to school every morning.

b. you want to learn Japanese before you go to Japan.

c. you want to buy a house before you buy a car.

d. you must go home before you go to your friend's home.

e. you took a bath before you went to bed last night.

## Lesson 46

### E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

f. you studied 2 hours before you had supper last night.

g. you want to go to Nagoya before you come back to Tokyo.

7. Answer each of the following questions:

a. Taikyaku to rikaku wa doo chigaimasu ka.

b. Taikyaku no toki ni wa, butai wa donna junjo de kootai-shimasu ka.

c. Taikyaku no toki ni wa, donna koto ga ichi-ban taisetsu desu ka.

## Lesson 47

### A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | oshieru | teach |
| | oshierareru | is taught |
| | oshieraremashita | was taught |
| | ni | by |
| a. | Kodomo no toki kara ano-kata ni iroiro oshieraremashita. | I've been taught many things by him from my childhood. |
| | miru | see |
| | mirareru | is seen |
| b. | Eigakan de sensei ni miraremashita. | I was seen by the instructor at the movie theater. |
| | toru | steal, take (v.t.) |
| | torareru | is stolen, is taken |
| c. | Watakushi wa warui hito ni okane o toraremashita. | I had my money stolen by a bad man.<br>or<br>I was robbed of money by a bad man. |
| | hoosoo | broadcasting |
| | hoosoo-suru | broadcast (v.t.) |
| | kyoku | bureau, office |
| | hoosoo-kyoku | broadcasting station |
| | yuubin | mail (noun) |
| | yuubin-kyoku | post office |
| | gun | military |
| | gun-yoo | military use |
| | ressha | train |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | gun-yoo-ressha | military train |
| | bakuha | demoliton |
| | bakuha-suru | demolish (by blasting) (v.t.) |
| | bakuha-sareru | is demolished |
| d. | Hoosoo-kyoku ga bakuha-saremashita. | The broadcasting station was demolished (by explosives). |
| | gerira | guerilla |
| | muhon | rebellion |
| | muhon-nin | rebel |
| | shugi | principle |
| | kyoosan-shugi | communism |
| | kyoosan-shugi-sha | communist |
| | denwa | telephone |
| | denwa-sen | telephone line |
| | kiru | cut (v.t.) |
| | kirareta | informal past form of kirareru 'is cut' |
| e. | Gerira ni denwa-sen o kirareta n desu. | The telephone wire was cut by guerillas. |
| | utsu | shoot, fire at (v.t.) |
| | utareta | informal past form of utareru 'is shot' |
| | hitojichi | hostage |
| | hitojichi ni toru | take (a person) as hostage |

## Lesson 47

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | tsurete iku | take (animate things) along (v.t.) |
| | tsurete ikaremashita | formal past form of tsurete ikareru 'is taken along' |
| f. | Ano hyakushoo wa gerira ni ashi o utareta bakari de naku, okusan o hitojichi ni torarete tsurete ikaremashita. | Not only was that farmer shot in his leg by a guerilla, but wife was taken away as hostage. |
| | kuru | come (v.i.) |
| | korareru | passive form of kuru |
| | korarete | TE form of korareru |
| g. | Tomodachi ni korarete benkyoo dekimasen deshita. | I couldn't study because a friend came. (My friend barged in on me, and I couldn't study.) |
| 2. | narau | learn |
| | naratta | learned (informal past of narau) |
| | naratta koto ga arimasu | have learned |
| a. | Watakushi wa Furansu-go o naratta koto ga arimasu. | I have (at some time) learned French. |
| | sennyuu | infiltration |
| | sennyuu-suru | infiltrate, smuggle into (v.i.) |
| | komaru | is troubled |

## Lesson 47

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | komatta | informal past of komaru |
| b. | Gerira ga sennyuu-shite kite, komatta koto ga arimasu. | We've been troubled because guerillas have infiltrated. |
| | teki | enemy |
| | tekichi | enemy territory |
| | tekkoku | enemy country |
| | gerira-sen | guerilla warfare |
| | yatta | informal past of yaru 'do' |
| c. | Tekichi ni sennyuu-shite gerira-sen o yatta koto ga arimasu ka. | Have you (ever) infiltrated into the enemy territory and engaged in a guerilla warfare? |
| | juumin | inhabitant |
| | shigan | volunteering |
| | shigan-suru | volunteer, enlist (v.i.) |
| | shigan-hei | volunteer soldier, enlisted personnel |
| | boshuu | recruiting, levy |
| | boshuu-suru | recruit (v.t.) |
| d. | Iie, arimasen. Keredomo soko no juumin no naka kara shigan-hei o boshuu-shite, sore o kunren-shita koto ga arimasu. | No, I haven't. I have, (at some time) recruited volunteer soldiers from amongst the inhabitants there and trained them. |
| 3. | demo | or something |

# Lesson 47

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| a. | Komban wa hima desu kara, terebi demo mimashoo. | Since we are free this evening, let's watch T.V. or something. |
| | eki | station |
| | ocha | tea |
| | nomu | drink |
| b. | Eki no baiten de ocha demo nomimashoo. | Let's have tea or something at the store in the station. |
| c. | Sore ga ii desu. | That's fine. |
| | tokushu | special |
| | tokushu-butai | special force |
| | shigan-suru | volunteer |
| | shigan-shitai | want to volunteer |
| d. | Watakushi wa tokushu-butai ni demo shigan-shitai desu. | I want to volunteer into a special force or something. |
| e. | Kyoo wa sampo ni demo ikimashoo. | Let's go for a walk or something. |
| 4. | nagara | as, while |
| | aruki-nagara | while walking |
| a. | Otenki ga ii desu kara, aruki-nagara hanashimashoo. | Let's talk as we stroll since this is a nice day. |
| | nomi-nagara | while drinking |
| b. | Ocha demo nomi-nagara hanashimashoo. | Let's talk while we drink tea or something. |
| | hi | fire, light |

## Lesson 47

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | tsukeru | attach (v.t.) |
| | | hi o tsukeru | set fire, light |
| | | hi o tsuke-nagara | while lighting |
| | c. | Ano hito wa tabako ni hi o tsuke-nagara, nan to iimashita ka. | What did he say as he lit his cigarette. |
| | | omoshiroi | interesting, funny (I-adj.) |
| | d. | Tabako ni hi o tsuke-nagara, sore wa omoshiroi to iimashita. | He said, "That's interesting," as he lit his cigarette. |
| 5. | | shi | city |
| | | shinai | within a city, in a city |
| | a. | Kono shinai ni mo gerira ga sennyuu-shite imasu ka. | Have the guerillas infiltrated into this city, too? |
| | | tomo | indeed, sure enough |
| | | ima | now |
| | | ima no tokoro | at present |
| | b. | Shinnyuu-shite imasu tomo. Shikashi, ima no tokoro, mada sukunai rashii desu. | Indeed they have. The number, however, seems to be small yet. |
| | | kowasu | break, destroy (v.t.) |
| | | kowasareru | is broken |
| | c. | Anata no uchi wa gerira ni kowasareta soo desu ga. | I heard that your house was destroyed by the guerillas, but ---- . |

## Lesson 47

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | un | fortune, luck |
| | un-yoku | fortunately, luckily |
| d. | Kowasaremashita tomo. Keredomo un-yoku ie ni dare mo imasen deshita kara dare mo kega o shimasen deshita. | Indeed it was. However, no one got hurt because fortunately nobody was home. |
| e. | Anata wa un ga ii desu ne. | You are lucky, aren't you? |

# Lesson 47

## B. Dialogue.

### Special Force.

1. A: Kono goro, Beikoku de wa, tokushu-butai no kunren o yatte iru soo desu ne.

   B: Hai, yatte imasu.

2. A: Donna kunren o yatte imasu ka.

   B: Tekichi mata wa tekkoku ni sennyuu-shite, sono tochi no juumin no naka kara shigan-hei o boshuu-shite, sono hito-tachi o kunren-shitari suru no desu.

3. A: Gerira-sen no kunren desu ka.

   B: Maa, soo desu ne. Ima no tokoro, kyoosan-shugi-sha ga gerira-butai o soshiki-shite, sennyuu-shite kuru node, sore to tatakau no ga mokuteki desu.

4. A: Gerira wa donna koto o shimasu ka.

   B: Sore ga doko de nani o suru ka wakaranai no desu.

5. A: Hyakushoo ga kyooryoku-shinakatta tame ni, ie ni hi o tsukeraretari, hitojichi ni toraretari suru soo desu ne.

   B: Hai, soo desu. Mata shinai ni haitte kite iru muhon-nin no tame ni, eki, hoosoo-kyoku, yuubin-kyoku nado o bakuha-saretari, sore ni hi o tsukeraretari suru koto mo arimasu.

6. A: Denwa-sen o kiraretari, gunyoo-ressha o kowa-saretari suru koto mo aru soo desu ne.

   B: Arimasu tomo. Watakushi wa ichi-do aru machi no mannaka de, shuryuudan o nagerareta koto ga arimasu. Sono ue pisutoru de utareta n desu ga, un-yoku kega wa shimasen deshita.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Anata wa sonna keikan ga atta no desu ka. Shirimasen deshita ne.

   B: Watakushi wa nagai aida atchi ni ita node, yoku shitte imasu. Ocha demo nomi-nagara, moo sukoshi hanashimashoo ka.

   A: Sore wa omoshiroi desu ne. Onegai-shimasu.

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: I understand that in the United States they are training special forces nowadays, is that right?

   B: Yes, they are.

2. A: What sort of training are they conducting?

   B: They infiltrate into an enemy territory or an enemy country, recruit volunteers from among the inhabitants and train them (among other things).

3. A: Is it a training on guerilla warfare?

   B: Well, I guess you can call it that. At present, the objective is to fight the communists because they infiltrate (into our area) by organizing guerilla units.

4. A: What do guerillas do?

   B: Well, you just can't tell that. That is, you can't tell what they do and where.

5. A: I hear that, because the farmers don't cooperate, they get fire set on their houses and are taken hostages and so forth.

   B: Yes. And sometimes they get such places as railroad stations, radio stations and post offices bombed or get fire set on them by the rebels who have entered within the city.

6. A: I also heard that sometimes they get their telephone wires cut, the military trains destroyed and so forth.

   B: Indeed they do. I've one time, got a hand grenade thrown at me in the middle of a certain city. On top of that I was shot at with a pistol, but fortunately I didn't get hurt.

C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Did you have such an experience as that? I didn't know it.

B: Because I was over there for a long time, I know it very well. Shall I tell you more about it while drinking tea or something?

A: That will be interesting. Please.

## Lesson 47

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. *-reru* and *-rareru*.

*-Reru* and *-rareru* are suffixed to the stem of the *-nai* form of verbs to form the corresponding passive verbs.

The main meaning of the passive verb is 'someone is affected by another person's action.' *-Reru* is suffixed to the stem of the *-nai* form of consonant verbs, and *-rareru* to the stem of the *-nai* form of vowel verbs and the irregular verb *kuru* 'come'. The passive form of the irregular verb suru 'do' is *sareru*.

| Basic form | | | -Nai form | Passive form |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| kaku | 'write' | (v.t.) | kakanai | kakareru |
| hanasu | 'speak' | (v.t.) | hanasanai | hanasareru |
| tatsu | 'stand' | (v.i.) | tatanai | tatareru |
| shinu | 'die' | (v.i.) | shinanai | shinareru |
| iu | 'say' | (v.t.) | iwanai | iwareru |
| yomu | 'read' | (v.t.) | yomanai | yomareru |
| toru | 'take' | (v.t.) | toranai | torareru |
| oyogu | 'swim' | (v.i.) | oyoganai | oyogareru |
| tobu | 'fly' | (v.i.) | tobanai | tobareru |
| taberu | 'eat' | (v.t.) | tabenai | taberareru |
| okiru | 'get up' | (v.i.) | okinai | okirareru |

## Lesson 47

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| kuru | 'come' | (v.i.) | konai | korareru |
| suru | 'do' | (v.t.) | shinai | sareru |

Each of the resulting passive verbs is an -eru ending vowel verb.

In the passive construction, the action of the verb is always found to work to the advantage or disadvantage (usually the latter) of the subject.

The person or subject who undergoes the action of a passive verb is indicated by the particle wa or ga, and the person who is responsible for the action is indicated by the particle ni.

Compare:

Junsa wa Suzuki-san o Nikkoo de mimashita.

'A police saw Mr. Suzuki at Nikko.'

Suzuki-san wa junsa ni Nikkoo de miraremashita.

'Mr. Suzuki was seen by a police at Nikko.'

Junsa wa Suzuki-san o pisutoru de uchimashita.

'The police shot Mr. Suzuki with a pistol.'

Suzuki-san wa junsa ni pisutoru de utaremashita.

'Mr. Suzuki was shot by the police with a pistol.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

If the underlying verb takes a direct object as indicated by the particle o, this object is retained as is in the passive construction.

Compare:

Junsa wa Suzuki-san no ashi o uchimashita.

'The police shot Mr. Suzuki in the leg.'
(Lit: The police shot Mr. Suzuki's leg.)

Suzuki-san wa junsa ni ashi o utaremashita.

'Mr. Suzuki was shot in the leg by the police.'

The subject of a passive verb in Japanese is often (but not always) a personal or animate subject that can more or less feel the effect of the action of the verb. Therefore, intransitive as well as transitive verbs acting to the advantage or disadvantage of such a subject may be used in the passive construction.

Compare:

Ame ga furimashita.

'It rained.'

Tanaka-san wa ame ni furarete, gorufu ga dekimasen deshita.

'Mr. Tanaka couldn't play golf because it rained (on him).'

Tanaka-san no okusan wa nakunarimashita.

'Mrs. Tanaka passed away.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Tanaka-san wa okusan ni nakunararete, komatte imasu.

'Mr. Tanaka is at a loss because his wife died (on him).'

2. -ta koto ga arimasu.

The use of koto ga arimasu after the informal non-past form has already been introduced, e.g.,

Watakushi wa do-yoobi ni hataraku koto ga arimasu.

'I sometimes work on Saturdays.'

Occurring after the informal past form, koto ga arimasu means 'someone has at some time in the past done so-and-so' or 'someone once did so-and-so'.

Examples:

Nihon e itta koto ga arimasu ka.

'Have you ever gone to Japan?'

Iie, mada itta koto ga arimasen.

'No, I haven't gone to Japan yet.'

Ano eiga o mita koto ga arimasu ka.

'Have you ever seen that movie?'

Iie, mada mita koto ga arimasen.

'No, I haven't seen it yet.'

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Sen kyuuhyaku gojuu-nen ni Yokohama e itta koto ga arimasu.

'I once went to Yokohama in 1950.'

### 3. demo 'or something'.

Occurring after a noun, the particle demo means 'or something'. That is, demo indicates that the noun preceding it is the example which the speaker happens to mention in his conversation. Demo replaces the particles ga and o.

Compare:

Ocha o nomimashoo.

'Let's have tea.'

Ocha demo nomimashoo.

'Let's have tea or something.'

Tanaka-san ga kuru deshoo.

'I guess Mr. Tanaka will come.'

Tanaka-san demo kuru deshoo.

'I guess Mr. Tanaka or someone will come.'

Other particles like e, kara, etc. are retained between the noun and demo.

Compare:

Ginza e ikimashoo.

'Let's go to Ginza.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Ginza e demo ikimashoo.

'Let's go to Ginza or some place.'

Ashita kara hajimemasho.

'Let's start from tomorrow.'

Ashita kara demo hajimemashoo.

'Let's start from tomorrow or sometime.'

4. -nagara 'while doing so-and-so'.

Suffixed to the stem of the -masu form of a verb, -nagara means 'while doing so-and-so'. Thus it is used to describe two simultaneous actions performed by a single person, e.g.,

Asahan o tabe-nagara, shimbun o yomimasu.

'I read a newspaper while eating breakfast.'

Sampo-shi-nagara, sono mondai ni tsuite kangaemashita.

'I thought over the problem while taking a walk.'

To describe two simultaneous actions performed by different people, the noun aida 'a period of time' is used as in the following example:

Kodomo-tachi ga asahan o tabete iru aida ni, watakushi wa shimbun o yomimashita.

'I read a newspaper while the children were having breakfast.'

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

### 5. tomo 'sure, indeed'.

Occurring at the end of a sentence, tomo means 'indeed, certainly, sure, of course', e.g.,

Ikimasu ka.
'Are you going?'
Ikimasu tomo.
'Sure I'm going.'

Kimashita ka.
'Did it come?'
Kimashita tomo.
'It sure came.'

Ii desu ka.
'Is it all right?'
Ii desu tomo.
'It's all right, indeed.'

# Lesson 47

## E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Change each of the following sentences meaning 'someone did so-and-so to or for another person' to the corresponding sentence meaning 'someone was affected to his disadvantage by another person's action':

    a. Kawata-san wa Sasaki-san no kao ni inki o tsukemashita.

    b. Gerira ga watakushi ni shuryuudan o nagemashita.

    c. Sensei ga watakushi no tegami o yomimashita.

    d. Aru hito ga watakushi no saifu o torimashita.

    e. Tomodachi ga kita node, benkyoo dekimasen deshita.

    f. Jochuu ga kaetta node, jibun de sentaku-shinakereba narimasen deshita.

2. Tell your friend that:

    a. you've been shot in the leg by a rebel.

    b. you've been robbed of your watch.

    c. you are at a loss because Mr. Tanaka has moved on you.

    d. you couldn't sleep last night because your baby got up many times on you.

    e. you couldn't go anywhere because it rained on you.

3. Change each of the following sentences meaning 'I sometimes do so-and-so' to the corresponding sentence meaning 'I have at some time done so-and-so' or 'I once did so-and-so':

    a. Nichi-yoobi ni hataraku koto ga arimasu.

    b. Yoru chitto mo nenai koto ga arimasu.

    c. Amerika de Nihon no eiga o miru koto ga arimasu.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

d. Ame no hi ni gorufu o suru koto ga arimasu.

e. Ginza de sukiyaki o taberu koto ga arimasu.

4. Give complete HAI and IIE answers for each of the following questions:

a. Nihon e itta koto ga arimasu ka.

b. Nihongo de tegami o kaita koto ga arimasu ka.

c. Hito ni waruku omowareta koto ga arimasu ka.

d. Sashimi o tabeta koto ga arimasu ka.

e. Nihon no biiru o nonda koto ga arimasu ka.

5. Tell your friend that:

a. you once infiltrated into an enemy territory.

b. you once telephoned a general.

c. you have at some time talked to a communist.

d. you once trained guerillas.

e. you once drank sake.

f. you once went out for a reconnaissance.

g. you once didn't eat for three days.

h. you once didn't see a soul for a month.

i. you haven't smoked for the last two years.

j. you once went to Japan in 1952.

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

6. Tell your friend:

   a. Let's have coffee or something.

   b. Let's go to see a movie or something.

   c. Let's send flowers or something.

   d. Let's go to Nikko or some place.

   e. Let's eat under the tree or some place.

7. Given below are pairs of sentences. Making whatever changes are necessary, combine the two sentences of each pair into a complex sentence, describing that you did two simultaneous actions:

   a. (1) Terebi o mimashita.

      (2) Benkyoo-shimashita.

   b. (1) Yuuhan o tabemashita.

      (2) Tomodachi to hanashimashita.

   c. (1) Tabako ni hi o tsukemashita.

      (2) Sore wa omoshiroi desu to iimashita.

   d. (1) Hatarakimashita.

      (2) Gakkoo e ikimashita.

   e. (1) Rajio o kikimashita.

      (2) Tegami o kakimashita.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

8. Answer each of the following questions:
   - a. Tokushu-butai to iu no wa donna butai desu ka.
   - b. Muhon-nin wa donna koto o shimasu ka.
   - c. Kega o shita koto ga arimasu ka.

## Lesson 48

### A. Perception Drill.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | | hyakushoo | farmer, farming |
| | | suki | like, fond (copula noun) |
| | | suki desu | like, is fond of (v.i.) |
| | a. | Anata wa hyakushoo ga suki desu ka. | Do you like farming? |
| | b. | Hai, hyakushoo wa suki desu. | Yes, I like farming. |
| | | kirai | dislike, hate (copula noun) |
| | | kirai desu | dislike, hate (v.i.) |
| | c. | Iie, hyakushoo wa kirai desu. | I don't like farming. |
| | d. | Suki ni shinasai. | Do as you please. |
| | | janguru | jungle |
| | | tai- | against (prefix) |
| | | taigerira-sen | antiguerilla warfare |
| | e. | Janguru no naka no taigerira-sen wa suki ja arimasen. | I don't like antiguerilla warfare in a jungle. |
| | | shidoo | guidance, instruction |
| | | shidoo-suru | guide, instruct (v.t.) |
| | | taigerira-sen no shidoo | instruction on antiguerilla warfare |
| | | kansoku | observation |
| | | kansoku-suru | observe (v.t.) |
| | | kansokusha | observer |
| | | gerira-sen kansokusha | guerilla warfare observer |

# Lesson 48

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| f. | Gerira-sen kansokusha wa taigerira-sen no shidoo mo shimasu ga, watakushi wa sonna nimmu wa kirai desu. | A guerilla warfare observer also instructs antiguerilla warfare, but I don't like that sort of mission. |
| 2. | chiisai | small (I-adj.) |
| | chiisa na | small |
| | nooka | farmhouse |
| | hoshoo | sentry |
| a. | Ano chiisa na nooka no mae ni hoshoo ga hitori tatte imasu. | A sentry is standing in front of the small farmhouse over there. |
| | ookii | large, big (I-adj.) |
| | ooki na | large |
| | yakeru | burn (v.i.) |
| | yakete iru | is burning |
| b. | Ooki na nooka ga yakete imasu. | A large farmhouse is burning. |
| | attakai | warm (I-adj.) |
| | attaka na | warm |
| | atatakai | warm (I-adj.) |
| | atataka na | warm |
| | te | hand |
| | hairu | enter (v.i.) |
| | te ni hairu | come into one's possession (v.i.) |
| | te ni ireru | acquire, obtain (v.t.) |

## Lesson 48

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Attaka na seeta o kaitakatta no desu ga, te ni hairimasen deshita. | I wanted to buy a warm sweater, but I couldn't get one. |
| | nerau | aim at (v.t.) |
| | nerawanai | don't aim at |
| | nerawareru | is aimed at, is watched, is made a target of |
| d. | Ooki na nooka wa itsumo gerira ni nerawaremasu. | Large farmers are always watched by guerillas. |
| | sagasu | look for, search (v.t.) |
| | sagashite | TE form of sagasu |
| e. | Watakushi-tachi wa chiisa na ie o sagashite imasu. | We are looking for a small house. |
| 3. | -ken | classifier for counting houses and buildings |
| | ikken | one house |
| | ni-ken | two houses |
| | san-gen | three houses |
| | yon-ken or shi-ken | four houses |
| | go-ken | five houses |
| | rokken | six houses |
| | shichi-ken or nana-ken | seven houses |
| | hakken | eight houses |
| | kyuu-ken | nine houses |
| | jik-ken | ten houses |

## Lesson 48

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | nan-gen | how many houses? |
| | a. | Sono mura ni wa ie ga nan-gen arimasu ka. | How many houses are there in the village? |
| | b. | Rokujuu ik-ken arimasu. Kanari ooki na mura desu. | There are sixty-one. It's a fairly large village. |
| 4. | a. | Gerira wa naze chiisa na mura o nerai masu ka. | Why do guerillas aim at small villages? |
| | | dai- | prefix to form an ordinal number |
| | | dai-ichi | first, number one |
| | | dai-ichi ni | firstly, first of all |
| | | dai-ni ni | secondly, in the second place |
| | | kome | rice |
| | | mugi | barley, wheat, oats |
| | | shokuryoo | foodstuff, food |
| | b. | Dai-ichi ni, kome, mugi nado no shokuryoo ga arimasu. | Firstly, there are such food as rice and barley. |
| | | joobu | strong, healthy (copula noun) |
| | | joobu na | strong, healthy |
| | | hojuu | replenishment |
| | | jin-in | personnel |
| | | hojuu-jin-in | replacements (personnel) |

## Lesson 48

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Dai-ni ni, karada no joobu na hojuu-jin-in ga iru kara desu. | Secondly, because there are healthy replacement personnel. |
| 5. | keihoo | warning, alarm |
| a. | Gerira ga aru chiku ni sennyuu-shite kita to iu keihoo ga aru to, doo shimasu ka. | If you get a warning that guerillas have infiltrated into a certain area, what do you do? |
| | sakuryaku | deception, trap |
| | obikiyoseru | lure, decoy into (v.t.) |
| b. | Sakuryaku o tsukatte, teki o obikiyoseru yoo ni shimasu. | We try to lure the enemy by using a deception. |
| 6. | shoosuu | small number |
| | kyuu | sudden, urgent (copula noun) |
| | kyuu ni | suddenly |
| | osou | attack (v.t.) |
| | osowareru | is attacked |
| | tamaranai desu | is unbearable, can't stand (v.i.) |
| a. | Shoosuu no nooka ga kyuu ni osowareru no desu kara, hyakushoo wa tamaranai desu yo. | It's too much for the farmers because a small number of them are suddenly attacked, you see. |
| | kawaisoo | pitiful (copula noun) |
| b. | Honto ni kawaisoo desu ne. | It sure is pitiful, isn't it? |

## Lesson 48

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7. | | kemuri | smoke |
| | | tatsu | stand, rise (v.i.) |
| | | kemuri ga tatsu | smoke rises |
| | | isogu | hurry (v.i.) |
| | | isoide | hurriedly (TE form of *isogu*) |
| | | okuru | send (v.t.) |
| | | okutta | informal past of *okuru* |
| | a. | Ushiro no hoo de kuroi kemuri ga tatte ita node, isoide sekkoo o okutta n desu. | Because black smoke was rising in the rear, I sent a patrol right away. |
| | | uragirimono | traitor |
| | b. | Uragirimono ga ie ni hi o tsuketa koto ga wakarimashita. | I found out that a traitor had set fire on the house. |
| 8. | | iya | distasteful, disgusting (copula noun) |
| | | iya na | distasteful, disgusting |
| | | nareru | get accustomed, get used (v.i.) |
| | a. | Hajime wa iya desu ga, nareru to ii desu. | It's disgusting at first, but it's all right if you get used to it. |

# Lesson 48

## B. Dialogue.

### Special Forces Operation.

1. A: Anata wa janguru ni ita koto ga arimasu ka.

   B: Arimasu. Watakushi wa kansokusha no hitori to shite, itte imashita. Mata taigerira-sen o shidoo-shite imashita.

2. A: Beikoku no heitai ni wa iya na nimmu desu ne.

   B: Suki de iku hito wa inai deshoo. Watakushi mo kirai deshita ga, narete kuru to, ammari waruku mo arimasen deshita.

3. A: Taigerira-sen de wa, gerira o sagashite aruku no desu ka.

   B: Iie, taitei kome ya mugi nado no shokuryoo o tori ni kuru no o machimasu.

4. A: Sore dewa, tokidoki nani ka sakuryaku o tsukatte, obikiyoseru no desu ne.

   B: Soo desu.

5. A: Gerira ga sennyuu-shite kuru to, nani ka keihoo ga arimasu ka.

   B: Arimasu. Kochira kara okutta supai, toki ni wa uragirimono ga atte, shirasete kuremasu.

6. A: Hoshoo nado dashimasu ka.

   B: Dooro ya tetsudoo no taisetsu na tokoro ni wa dashimasu. Shikashi, soo iu tokoro ni wa, shoosuu no hei o okimasu. Hoshoo o hitori oite oku to, abunai desu.

## Lesson 48

### B. Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Gerira wa shoosu de kyuu ni osotte kite, mata sugu doko ka e nigete shimau no desu ne.

   B: Soo desu. Ichi-do chiisa na mura o tootte, ichi-mairu gurai mukoo ni itta koto ga arimasu ga, sono toki ushiro o miru to, kuroi kemuri ga tatte ita no desu. Isoide kaette mitara, nooka ga ni-san-gen yakete imashita.

8. A: Naze nooka ga nerawaremasu ka.

   B: Dai-ichi ni, shokuryoo ga te ni hairu shi, dai-ni ni, karada no joobu na hojuu-jin-in ga te ni hairu kara desu.

9. A: Nooka wa sore de wa tamaranai desu ne.

   B: Kawaisoo desu yo.

## Lesson 48

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: Have you ever been in a jungle?

   B: Yes, I have. I was there as an observer. And, I used to instruct antiguerilla warfare.

2. A: It's an unpleasant mission for an American soldier, isn't it?

   B: I suppose there is no one who goes there because he likes it. I disliked it, too, but when I got accustomed to it, it wasn't very bad, either.

3. A: In an antiguerilla warfare, do you search around for guerillas?

   B: No. Usually we wait for them to come out to get such food as rice and barley.

4. A: Then you use some sort of deception to lure them sometimes, don't you?

   B: That's right.

5. A: Is there some sort of warning when guerillas infiltrate?

   B: Yes, there is. There are spies we send out and traitors at times, and they let us know.

6. A: Do you send out sentries, too?

   B: We send them out to important points on roads and railroads. However, we place a small number of soldiers in such places. If we place only one sentry, it's dangerous.

## Lesson 48

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Guerillas attack suddenly in a small number, and then they flee somewhere right away, don't they?

B: Yes. Once we past a small village and went about a mile yonder. And then when we looked back, black smoke was rising. When we returned (to the village) in a hurry, two or three farmhouses were burning.

8. A: Why are farmers watched?

B: Because, in the first place, food comes into their possession and, in the second place, healthy replacement personnel come into their possession.

9. A: Then, farmers are in a terrible predicament, aren't they?

B: They sure are pitiful, you know.

3

# Lesson 48

## D. Grammar Notes.

1. *suki* 'liking, fondness' and *kirai* 'dislike, abhorrence'.

*Suki* 'liking, fondness' and *kirai* 'dislike, abhorrence' are copula nouns, and they are followed by some form of the copula *desu*, *ni* and *na*.

Examples:

Watakushi wa Nihon *ga* *suki* *desu*.

'I *like* Japan.'

Watakushi wa sake *wa* *kirai* *desu*.

'I don't like sake.'

Tanaka-san wa sashimi *wa* *suki* *ja arimasen*.

'Mr. Tanak isn't found of sashimi (though he doesn't dislike it, either).'

Yamada-san wa sake *wa* *kirai* *ja arimasen*.

'Mr. Yamada doesn't dislike sake (though he doesn't like it either).'

Taroo wa Hanako *ga* *suki* *deshita* ga, Hanako wa Taroo *ga* *kirai* *deshita*.

'Taro liked Hanako, but Hanako didn't like Taro.'

Watakushi ni wa *suki* *na* *hito* ga arimasu.

'I have someone I like.'

*Suki* *na* *mono* o tabete kudasai.

'Please eat what you like.'

## Lesson 48

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

*Kirai* *na* *mono* wa tabenakute mo ii desu.

'You need not eat what you don't like.'

Taroo wa Hanako *ga* *suki* *ni* narimashita.

'Taro became fond of Hanako.'

Hanako wa Taroo *ga* *kirai* *ni* narimashita.

'Hanako became tired of Taro.'
*or*
'Hanako lost interest in Taro.'

2. *-ken* 'counter for houses'.

*-Ken* is a counter to count the number of houses. It is combined with the Chinese series of numerals, e.g.,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ik-ken | '1 house' | nana-ken *or*<br>shichi-ken | '7 houses' |
| ni-ken | '2 houses' | hak-ken *or*<br>hachi-ken | '8 houses' |
| san-gen | '3 houses' | kyuu-ken *or*<br>ku-ken | '9 houses' |
| yon-ken *or*<br>shi-ken | '4 houses' | jik-ken *or*<br>juk-ken | '10 houses' |
| go-ken | '5 houses' | nan-gen | 'how many houses' |
| rok-ken | '6 houses' | | |

3. *dai-*

The use of a number plus *me* to construct an ordinal number has already been introduced, e.g.,

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

| | |
|---|---|
| ichi-ban me | 'first' |
| ni-ban me | 'second' |
| san-satsu me | 'the third book' |
| go-nin me | 'the fifth person' |

Another way to form ordinal numbers meaning 'first, second, third, etc.' is to prefix dai- to the Chinese series of numerals, e.g.,

| | |
|---|---|
| dai-ichi | 'first' |
| dai-ni | 'second' |
| dai-san | 'third' |
| dai-yon | 'fourth' |
| dai-go | 'fifth' |

These numbers often occur in front of proper nouns, e.g.,

| | |
|---|---|
| Dai-ichi Shidan | 'the First Division' |
| Dai-san Ka | 'Lesson 3' |

## Lesson 48

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Ask your friend if he likes:

   a. school.

   b. jungle.

   c. antiguerilla warfare.

   d. farming.

   e. rice.

   f. barley.

   g. sentry duty.

   h. rain.

   i. tea.

   k. beer.

2. Give a complete IIE answer for each of the above questions.

3. Give complete HAI and IIE answers for each of the following questions:

   a. Asa hayaku okiru no ga suki desu ka.

   b. Onna ga suki desu ka.

   c. Sake ga suki desu ka.

   d. Kodomo ga suki desu ka.

   e. Gakkoo e aruite kuru no ga kirai desu ka.

   f. Mainichi roku-jikan mo benkyoo-suru no wa kirai desu ka.

4. Tell your friend that:

   a. you bought 3 houses.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

b. Mr. Tanaka has 5 houses.

c. Mr. Kawata has only one house.

d. this village has 26 farmhouses.

e. two houses were burnt last night.

5. Ask and answer appropriately each of the following questions in Japanese:

a. Where is the US 7th Division?

b. Where is the US 3rd Marine Division?

c. Where is the US 1st Marine Division?

d. Which lesson are you studying now?

e. Where is the US 6th Army Headquarters?

6. Answer each of the following questions:

a. Donna hito ga ichi-ban suki desu ka.

b. Nihongo no benkyoo ni narete kimashita ka.

c. Kome to mugi de wa dotchi ga karada ni ii to omoimasu ka.

d. Hi no nai tokoro kara kemuri ga tachimasu ka.

e. Hoshoo no shigoto wa nan desu ka.

f. Kono gakkoo ni anata no iya na sensei ga imasu ka.

g. Nani ga ichi-ban kirai desu ka.

# Lesson 49

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | iku | go |
| | ikaseru | make one go |
| | ikaserareru | is made to go |
| a. | Watakushi wa janguru e ikaseraremashita. | I was made to go to the jungle. |
| | saseru | make one do |
| | saserareru | is made to do |
| | jieitai | Self-Defense Forces, Japan |
| b. | Watakushi-tachi wa jieitai ni tsuite benkyoo saseraremashita. | We were made to study about the Self-Defense Forces. |
| | shudoo-butai | combat unit |
| | riku | land |
| | rikujoo | on the land |
| | Rikujoo Jieitai | The Ground Self-Defense Force |
| | aruku | walk |
| | arukaseru | make one walk |
| | arukaserareru | is made to walk |
| c. | Shudoo-butai no hei wa mainichi juu go-mairu gurai arukaserareru soo desu. | I understand that the soldiers in combat units are made to walk about 15 miles everyday. |
| | gunji | military matters |
| | komon | adviser |
| | gunji-komon | military adviser |

# Lesson 49

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | kimmu | service, duty |
| | kimmu-suru | serve (v.i.) |
| | kimmusaki | place of duty |
| | bakari | nothing but |
| d. | Gunji-komon-tachi wa kimmusaki de, Nihon no shokuryoo bakari tabesaseraremashita. | The military advisers were made to eat nothing but Japanese food at their duty station. |
| | tokka | artillery (Japan) |
| | shisetsu | engineer (Japan) |
| | shisetsu | facility |
| | shisetsu-suru | install, equip (v.t.) |
| | futsuu | ordinary |
| | futsuuka | infantry (Japan) |
| | koohoo | rear, back, backward |
| | gyoomu | business, affairs, duties |
| | koohoo-gyoomu | logistics |
| e. | Watakushi-tachi wa tokka ni tsuite no eiga o misaseraremashita. | We were made to see a a film concerning artillery. |
| | booei | defense |
| | -choo | agency (suffix) |
| | Booei-choo | The Defense Agency |
| | chookan | the director general |
| | Booei-choo chookan | The Director General of the Defense Agency |

## Lesson 49

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | bakuryoo | staff |
| | | -choo | chief, head (suffix) |
| | | bakuryoo-choo | Chief of Staff |
| | f. | Watakushi wa Booeichoo-Chookan no tokoro e ikaseraremashita. | I was made to go to the Director General of the Defense Agency. |
| 2. | | mo areba -- mo aru | there are both -- and -- |
| | a. | Kono butai ni wa tokka mo areba, futsuuka mo arimasu. | There are both artillery and infantry in this unit. |
| | | --mo nakereba -- mo nai | has neither -- nor -- |
| | b. | Ano hito wa okane mo nakereba, okusan mo nai n desu. | He has neither money nor a wife. |
| | | shuppatsu | departure |
| | | shuppatsu-suru | depart (v.i.) |
| | c. | Shuppatsu-suru hito mo areba, kaette kuru hito mo arimasu. | There are both those departing and those coming back. |
| | | niru | resemble (v.i.) |
| | | nireba | conditional form of niru |
| | d. | Kodomo wa otoo-san ni mo nireba okaa-san ni mo niru mono desu. | Children naturally resemble their father and mother. |
| | e. | Booshi mo takakereba kutsu mo takai desu. | Both the hat and the shoes are expensive. |
| 3. | | shite | TE form of suru used to mean 'elapse' |

## Lesson 49

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ichi-jikan shite | after one hour, one hour later |
| a. | Ichi-jikan shite kite kudasai. | Please come after one hour. |
| | ni-san-nichi shite | after two or three days |
| | zenkoku | entire country, throughout the country |
| | okuru | send (v.t.) |
| | okuridasu | send out (v.t.) |
| | okuridashite | TE form of okuridasu |
| b. | Ni-san-nichi shite kore o zenkoku ni okuridashite kudasai. | Please send them out to the entire country two or three days later. |
| | mawaru | go around, turn (v.i.) |
| | mawatte | TE form of mawaru |
| | mawatte kimasu | come around, go around (v.i.) |
| c. | Kono hito-tachi wa san-kagetsu shite, mata koko e mawatte kimasu. | These people will come around again 3 months later. |
| d. | Nihon e san-gatsu ni itte, ichi-nen shite kaette kimasu. | I'll go to Japan in March and come back a year later. |
| 4. | yoo ni naru | become so that |
| a. | Akamboo wa aruku yoo ni narimashita. | The baby has started to walk. (Lit: The baby has become so that he walks.) |

## Lesson 49

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | hajimete | for the first time |
| | b. | Kono hana wa kotoshi kara hajimete saku yoo ni narimashita. | This flower started to bloom from this year for the first time. |
| | c. | Raigetsu kara gakkoo e iku yoo ni narimasu. | He'll start going to school from next month. |
| | d. | Ano hito wa joobu ni natte, aruku yoo ni narimashita. | He has become strong and started to walk. |
| 5. | | o | a particle indicating the point of departure |
| | a. | Watakushi wa mikka ni San Furanshisuko o shuppatsu-shite Nippon ni ikimashita. | I left San Francisco on the 3rd and went to Japan. |
| | | deru | go out, depart (v.i.) |
| | | dete | TE form of deru |
| | | tsuku | arrive (v.i.) |
| | | tsukimasu | formal equivalent of tsuku |
| | b. | Kono ressha wa juuroku-ji ni Tookyoo o dete, nijuu san-ji ni Oosaka ni tsukimasu. | This train leaves Tokyo at 1600 hours and arrives at Osaka at 2300 hours. |
| | c. | Nagoya de kisha o orimashita. | I got off the train at Nagoya. |
| 6. | | mendoo | trouble, troublesome thing (copula noun) |
| | | -- kudasaimasen ka | won't you please --- |

## Lesson 49

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | |
|---|---|
| a. Mendoo deshoo ga, koko ni kono ji o kaite kudasaimasen ka. | I hate to trouble you, but won't you please write this character here? |
| b. Issho ni itte kudasaimasen ka. | Won't you please go with me? |
| c. Watakushi no tokoro e kite kudasaimasen ka. | Won't you please come to my place? |

# Lesson 49

## B. Dialogue.

### Ground Self-Defense Force, Japan.

1. A: Anata wa Nippon e iku soo desu ga, itsu goro shuppatsu-shimasu ka.

B: Koko o deru no wa raigetsu no juugo-nichi desu ga, San Furanshisuko o deru no wa sore kara ni-san-nichi shite deshoo. Nippon ni tsuku no wa hatsuka goro deshoo.

2. A: Hajimete Nippon ni iku no desu ka.

B: Hai, soo desu. Rikujoo Jieitai no gunji-komon ni narimasu.

3. A: Sore dewa, kimmu-saki wa Tookyoo desu ne.

B: Soo desu ga, zenkoku o mawaru yoo ni naru deshoo.

4. A: Rikujoo Jieitai ni tsuite benkyoo-shimashita ka.

B: Kanari saseraremashita. Demo Beikoku no ni nan demo nite imasu kara, omoshirokatta n desu.

5. A: Chigatta tokoro wa arimasen ka.

B: Aru meishoo ga chigaimasu ne. Tatoeba, tokka to iu no wa hoohei de, shisetsu to iu no wa koohei desu. Soshite futsuuka to iu no wa hohei desu.

6. A: Sono hoka ni wa.

B: Butai no ookisa, soobi nado ga chigatte imasu.

7. A: Jieitai no soobi-hin wa Nippon de tsukutta mono bakari desu ka.

B: Iie, Nippon de tsukutta mono mo areba, Amerika de tsukutta mono mo arimasu.

B. Dialogue, continued.

8. A: Rikujoo Jieitai no soshiki ni tsuite sukoshi hanashite kudasaimasen ka.

B: Chotto mendoo desu ne. Nippon ni wa Booei-choo ga arimasu. Sono chookan no shita ni Rikujoo Bakuryoo-choo ga imasu. Bakuryoo-choo no shita ni iroiro no butai ga arimasu.

9. A: Rikujoo Jieitai no heiryoku wa.

B: Ima juusan-ko shidan arimasu. Kore wa shudoo-butai desu. Koohoo-gyoomu no butai ga hoka ni arimasu.

10. A: Rikujoo Jieitai no haichi wa doo natte imasu ka.

B: Sore wa sukoshi nagaku narimasu kara, ato de ohanashi-shimashoo.

## Lesson 49

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue

1. A: I understand you are going to Japan. When are you departing?

   B: The date I leave here is the 15th of next month, but the date I leave San Francisco will probably be two or three days after that. The date I reach Japan will probably be around the 20th.

2. A: Are you going to Japan for the first time?

   B: Yes, that's right. I'm going to be an adviser to the Ground Self-Defense Force.

3. A: Then, the place of duty is Tokyo, isn't it?

   B: Yes. But I'll probably be going all over the country.
   (Lit: I'll probably become so that I go around the entire country.)

4. A: Have you studied about the Ground Self-Defense Force?

   B: I've been made to do so quite a bit. But everything resembles that of the United States, so it was interesting.

5. A: Aren't there any things different?

   B: Some terms (names) are different. For instance, TOKKA (special arm) is HOOHEI (artillery), and SHISETSU (facility) is KOOHEI (engineer). And FUTSUUKA (ordinary arm) is HOHEI (infantry).

6. A: Anything else?

   B: The size of units and the equipment are different.

7. A: Are the equipment (used by) the Self-Defense Force only those made in Japan?

   B: There are those made in Japan as well as those made in America.

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

8. A: Won't you please tell me a little about the organization of the Ground Self-Defense Force?

B: It's a little complicated. There is the Defense Agency in Japan. Under the Director General is the Ground Chief of Staff. And there are various units under the Chief of Staff.

9. A: What's the strength of the Ground Self-Defense Force?

B: There are 13 divisions now. These are combat units. There are other units in charge of logistics.

10. A: How is the disposition of the Ground Self-Defense Force?

B: It'll be a long story, so I'll tell you later.

## Lesson 49

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. -serareru and -saserareru 'passive causatives'.

The construction and use of the causative and the passive have already been introduced, e.g.,

> ikaseru:
>
> Tanaka-san wa kodomo-san o gakkoo ni ikasemashita.
>
> 'Mr. Tanaka made his child go to school.'
>
> ikareru:
>
> Tanaka-san wa jochuu ni ikaremashita.
>
> 'Mr. Tanaka's maid left on him.'
>
> misaseru:
>
> Tanaka-san wa kodomo-san ni eiga o misasemashita.
>
> 'Mr. Tanaka let his child see a movie.'
>
> mirareru:
>
> Tanaka-san wa okusan ni shashin o miraremashita.
>
> 'Mr. Tanaka had his picture seen by his wife (to his disadvantage).'

The passive causative is a passive form constructed from causatives. That is, the passive causative is formed by suffixing -rareru to the stem of the -masu form of the causative (-semasu or -sasemasu). In other words, -serareru is suffixed to the stem of the -nai form of consonant verbs, and -saserareru to the stem of the -nai form of vowel verbs and the irregular verb kuru 'come'. The passive causative of the irregular verb suru 'do' is saserareru.

The passive causative means 'someone is made to do so-and-so by someone else'. The person made to do the action is indicated by the particle wa or ga, and the person by whom he is made to do the action is indicated by the particle ni.

Examples:

Taroo wa isha ni kusuri o nomaseraremashita.

'Taro was made to take medicine by his doctor.'

Seito wa sensei ni hon o yomaseraremashita.

'Students were made to read a book by their teacher.'

Jiroo wa otoo-san ni sashimi o tabesaseraremashita.

'Jiro was made to eat sashimi by his father.'

Hanako wa okaa-san ni uchi ni isaseraremashita.

'Hanako was made to stay home by her mother.'

Masao wa sensei ni nichi-yoobi ni gakkoo e kosaseraremashita.

'Masao was made to come to school on Sunday by his teacher.'

Nobuo wa otoo-san ni go-jikan benkyoo-saseraremashita.

'Nobuo was made to study 5 hours by his father.'

## Lesson 49

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

In very colloquial speech, -serareru and -saserareru are reduced to -sareru and -sasareru, respectively.

Examples:

Taroo wa isha ni kusuri o nomasaremashita.

'Taro was made to take medicine by his doctor.'

Jiroo wa otoo-san ni sashimi o tabesasaremashita.

'Jiro was made to eat sashimi by his father.'

Masao wa sensei ni nichi-yoobi ni gakkoo e kosasaremashita.

'Masao was made to come to school on Sunday kosasaremashita.

'Masao was made to come to school on Sunday by his teacher.'

However, there is no reduced or short form for the passive causative of suru. It is always saserareru.

2. -- mo -ba --- mo -- 'both -- and -- '.

The use of the construction mo --- mo --- has already been introduced, e.g.,

Tanaka-san wa Eigo mo Furansugo mo shitte imasu.

'Mr. Tanaka knows both English and French.'

Tsukue no ue ni booshi mo kaban mo arimasu.

'Both the hat and the briefcase are on the desk.'

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Buraun-san wa kanji *mo* kana *mo* shirimasen.

'Mr. Brown knows neither kanji nor kana.'

Kono hana wa shiroku *mo* akaku *mo* arimasen.

'This flower is neither white nor red.'

Kore wa Eigo de *mo* Furansugo de *mo* arimasen.

'This is neither English nor French.'

The *-ba* form of the inflected word ending the last clause may occur after the non-final *mo* to emphatically connect a series of clauses that contain the particle *mo*. In other words, the *-ba* form is used conjunctively at the end of all but the last clause in a series of clauses that contain the particle mo. The use of the *-ba* form in this construction, therefore, does not change the meaning of the sentence.

Examples:

Tanaka-san wa Eigo *mo* *shitte* *ireba*, Furansugo *mo* *shitte* imasu.

'Mr. Tanaka knows both English and French.'

Tsukue no ue ni booshi *mo* *areba*, kaban *mo* *arimasu*.

'Both the hat and the briefcase are on the desk.'

Buraun-san wa kanji *mo* *shiranakereba*, kana *mo* *shirimasen*.

'Mr. Brown knows neither kanji nor kana.'

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Kono hana wa shiroku *mo* *nakereba* akaku *mo* *arimasen*.

'This flower is neither white nor red.'

Kore wa Eigo de *mo* *nakereba*, Furansugo de *mo* *arimasen*.

'This is neither English nor French.'

Takano-san ni wa okusan *mo* *nakereba*, kodomo-san *mo* *arimasen*.

'Mr. Takano has neither wife nor children.'

3. time word plus *shite* 'after --- '.

Occurring after 'time' words, *shite* means 'after (the elaspse of ---)', e.g.,

Mikka *shite* ikimashita.

'I went three days later.'

Ichi-jikan *shite* kaerimashita.

'I went home one hour later.'

4. Informal non-past of verb plus *yoo ni naru* 'become so that --- '.

Several uses of *yoo* have already been introduced.

Occurring after the informal non-past form of a verb, *yoo ni naru* literally means '(someone or something) becomes so that (he or it) does so-and-so'. The idiomatic English equivalent '(someone or something) starts doing so-and-so' *or* 'it's arranged so that (someone or something) does so-and-so' is generally applicable.

## Lesson 49

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Examples:

Jiroo wa raigetsu kara gakko e *iku* *yoo ni naru deshoo*.

'Jiro will probably start going to school from next month.'

Taroo wa raigetsu kara gakkoo e *iku* *yoo ni narimashita*.

'It's been arranged so that Taro will go to school from next month.'

Taroo wa raigetsu kara gakkoo e *iku* *yoo ni natte imasu*.

'It's been arranged so that Taro will go to school from next month.'

Yukiko wa kinoo kara *aruku* *yoo ni narimashita*.

'Yukiko started to walk from yesterday.'

### 5. *o*

The particle *o* also indicates the point from which a motion or locomotive action starts, e.g.,

Kesa hachi-ji ni uchi *o* *demashita*.

'I left the house at 8 o'clock this morning.'

## Lesson 49

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Change each of the following sentences meaning 'A made B do so-and-so' to the corresponding sentence meaning 'B was made to do so-and-so by A':

   a. Sensei wa seito o koochoo no tokoro e ikasemashita.

   b. Tanaka-san wa Taroo-san ni hon o kawasemashita.

   c. Sensei wa seito ni Nihongo de hanasasemashita.

   d. Yamada-san wa Tanaka-san o matasemashita.

   e. Tanaka-san wa okusan ni isha o yobasemashita.

   f. Kawata-san wa kodomo-tachi o san-mairu hashirasemashita.

   g. Suzuki-san wa jochuu o kaerasemashita.

   h. Sakuma-san wa kodomo-san o ichiji-kan gurai sampo-sasemashita.

   i. Koochoo wa Masao-san o do-yoobi ni gakkoo e kosasemashita.

2. Tell your friend that:

   a. you were made to study 9 hours everyday.

   b. you were forced to come on foot.

   c. you were made to go there for the first time.

   d. you were forced to eat nothing but sukiyaki.

   e. you were made to go around the whole country.

   f. you were forced to work 12 hours yesterday.

   g. you were made to stand 2 hours.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

3. Given below are pairs of sentences. Making whatever changes are necessary, combine the two sentences of each pair into a single sentence using the -ba form:

    a. (1) Okane wa arimasen.

       (2) Ie mo arimasen.

    b. (1) Kana wa shirimasen.

       (2) Kanji mo shirimasen.

    c. (1) Biiru wa nomimasen.

       (2) Sake mo nomimasen.

    d. (1) Furo ga arimasu.

       (2) Daidokoro mo arimasu.

    e. (1) Chuusa ga imasu.

       (2) Taisa mo imasu.

4. Tell your friend:

    a. to come 3 days later.

    b. to take the medicine 1 hour later.

    c. to look at it 15 minutes later.

    d. to bring it 10 minutes later.

5. Tell your friend that it has been arranged:

    a. so that you will go to Japan next month.

    b. so that Mr. Brown will learn Japanese at this school.

    c. so that Mr. Tanaka will work in the Defense Agency.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

d. so that Mr. Smith will have to study about the Self-Defense Forces.

e. so that Mr. Yamada will teach Japanese at this school.

6. Tell your friend that:

a. Taro started to smoke.

b. Jiro started to speak English.

c. The baby started to walk.

d. Hanako will probably start going to school from next year.

e. Tokiko will probably start working from next week.

7. Answer each of the following questions:

a. Kesa nanji ni uchi o demashita ka.

b. Itsu kono gakkoo o demasu ka.

c. Futsuuka to iu no wa nan no koto desu ka.

d. Tokka to iu no wa koohei no koto desu ka.

e. Jieitai to iu no wa nan no koto desu ka.

f. Amerika ni wa bakuryoo-choo ga nam-mei imasu ka.

g. Rikujoo Jiei tai no heiryoku wa dono gurai desu ka.

## Lesson 50

### A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | orimasu | formal equivalent of oru, 'is, are' |
| a. | Kono gakkoo ni wa seito ga nisen-mei orimasu. | There are 2000 students in this school. |
| | Chishima | the Kurile Islands |
| | Karafuto | Sakhalin |
| | Soren | U.S.S.R. |
| b. | Chishima to Karafuto ni wa Soren no hei ga orimasu. | There are U.S.S.R. soldiers on the Kurile Islands and Sakhalin. |
| | Honshuu | main island of Japan |
| | Hokkaidoo | the island of Hokkaido |
| | Kyuushuu | the island of Kyushu |
| | hoomentai | corps (Japan) |
| c. | Honshuu no kita ni aru Hokkaidoo ni wa, yon-ko shidan kara naru homentai ga orimasu. | On the island of Hokkaidoo, which is located to the north of Honshuu is a corps composed of 4 divisions. |
| | Kaijoo Jieitai | Maritime Self-Defense Force |
| d. | Kure ni wa Kaijoo Jieitai ga orimasu. | There is a Maritime Self-Defense Force in Kure. |
| | zonjiru | know (v.t.) |
| | zonjimasen | don't know |
| | zonjite orimasu | I know |
| | gozonji desu | (you, they, he or she) know |

# Lesson 50

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e. | Anata wa Buraun-san o gozonji desu ka. | Do you know Mr. Brown? |
| f. | Yoku zonjite orimasu. | I know him well. |
| | juuyoo | important (copula noun) |
| | shima | island |
| | zembu | all |
| g. | Anata wa Nihon no juuyoo na shima no namae o zembu gozonji desu ka. | Do you know the names of all the important islands of Japan? |
| h. | Hai, zonjite orimasu. | Yes, I know them. |
| | chiri | geography |
| | Shikoku | the island of Shikoku |
| i. | Kodomo-tachi wa Shikoku no chiri o benkyoo-shite orimasu. | Children are studying the geography of the island of Shikoku. |
| 2. | gozaimasu | formal equivalent of gozaru 'is or are (found)' |
| a. | Soko ni wa nani ga gozaimasu ka. | What's there? |
| b. | Gunju-koojoo ga hitotsu gozaimasu. | There is a munitions factory. |
| | naruhodo | really, I see |
| c. | Naruhodo. | I see. |
| | ookyuu | equivalent of ookiku |

## Lesson 50

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | d. | Naruhodo, ookyuu gozaimasu ne. | Really, it is big, isn't it? |
| | | hee! | You don't say! |
| | | yasuu | equivalent of yasuku |
| | e. | Hee, sore wa yasuu gozaimashita ne. | Is that so? That was cheap, wasn't it? |
| 3. | | de gozaimasu | is, are (honorific equivalent of desu) |
| | a. | Kono shima no namae wa nan de gozaimasu ka. | What is the name of this island? |
| | b. | Sono shima wa Shikoku de gozaimasu. | That island is Shikoku. |
| | c. | Ano kata wa sensei de gozaimasu ka. | Is he a teacher? |
| | | sayoo | so |
| | d. | Sayoo de gozaimasu. | Yes, it is so. |
| | | tsuzukeru | continue (v.t.) |
| | e. | Chiri no benkyoo o tsuzukeru no de gozaimasu ka. | Are you going to continue the study of geography? |
| 4. | | goran | seeing, Look! |
| | | goran kudasai | please look at, please see |
| | a. | Kono hon o goran kudasai. | Please look at this book. |
| | | yoroshuu | equivalent of yoroshiku |

## Lesson 50

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| b. | Kono hon o mite mo yoroshuu gozaimasu ka. | Is it all right to look at this book? |
| c. | Doozo goran kudasai. | Please do. |
| 5. | yobu | call out, shout, hail (v.t.) |
| | yobeba | if you call out |
| | kikoeru | is audible |
| | hodo | extent, about |
| a. | Yobeba kikoeru hodo no kyori desu. | It's within hailing distance.<br>(Lit: It is a distance to the extend that they can hear if you call them.) |
| | hashiru | run (v.i.) |
| | hashireru | can run (v.i.) |
| | hashiremasen | can't run |
| b. | Kisha wa jidoosha hodo hayaku hashiremasen. | A train can not run as fast as a car. |
| 6. | itadaku | receive |
| | morau | receive |
| | itadakimasu | formal equivalent of itadaku |
| a. | Tanaka-san ni kore o itadakimashita. | I received this from Mr. Tanaka. |
| b. | Tanaka-san ni kore o moraimashita. | I received this from Mr. Tanaka. |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Tanaka-san ni oshiete itadakimashita. | I had Mr. Tanaka teach me. |
| d. | Tanaka-san ni oshiete moraimashita. | I had Mr. Tanaka teach me. |
| | itadakemasu | formal equivalent of itadakeru 'can receive' |
| e. | Kore o shite itadakemasu ka. | May I have you do this for me?<br>or<br>Can I ask you to do this? |
| 7. | Ojama ja arimasen ka. | Isn't this too much trouble to you.<br>Am I not troubling you too much?<br>Am I not intruding on you? |
| 8. | Nan to itte mo. | After all is said; after all; after all is considered. |
| a. | Nan to itte mo Hokkaidoo wa juuyoo na tokoro desu. | After all, Hokkaidoo is an important place. |
| 9. | de | because of, due to |
| a. | Byooki de nete imasu. | He is in bed due to illness. |
| | sore de | because of that |
| b. | Sore de watakushi mo komatte imasu. | Because of that, I'm in trouble, too. |
| c. | Benkyoo de isogashii desu. | I'm busy because of study. |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10. | | ossharu | say (exalted word; v.t.) |
| | | osshaimasu | formal equivalent of ossharu |
| | | osshatte | TE form of ossharu |
| | a. | Tanaka-san wa go-ji goro kaerimasu to osshaimashita. | Mr. Tanaka said that he'd return about 5 o'clock. |
| | b. | Tanaka-san ni yoroshiku osshatte kudasai. | Please extend my regard to Mr. Tanaka. |

## Lesson 50

### B. Dialogue.

### Ground Self-Defense Force.

### (G.S.D.F.)

1. A: Kyoo wa Rikujoo Jieitai no haichi ni tsuite, oukagai-shitai no desu ga, ojama ja gozaimasen ka.

B: Iie, betsu ni nani mo suru koto wa gozaimasen kara; saa, doozo.

2. A: Nippon ni wa juusan-ko shidan gozaimasu to osshaimashita ne.

B: Hai soo mooshimashita. Sore wa soo to, anata wa Nippon no chiri o gozonji desu ka.

3. A: Iie, chitto mo zonjite orimasen.

B: Aa, sayoo de gozaimasu ka. Dewa kono chizu o goran kudasai. Kono ichi-ban kita ni aru shima ga Hokkaidoo de gozaimasu.

4. A: Kanari ooki na shima de gozaimasu ne.

B: Hai. Kono shima ni yon-ko shidan orimasu.

5. A: Hee, yon-ko shidan mo gozaimasu ka.

B: Nan to itte mo, Soren ni ichi-ban chikoo gozaimasu no de, juuyoo na tokoro ni natte iru node gozaimasu. Goran kudasai. Kore wa Chishima de, kore wa Karafuto de gozaimasu. Yobeba kikoeru hodo no kyori de gozaimasu. Ryoohoo tomo ima wa Soren no ryoodo ni natte orimasu.

6. A: Naruhodo. Sore de juuyoo na wake de gozaimasu ne.

B: Hoka no shidan wa, kita kara, Honshuu wa Aomori, Sendai, Tookyoo, Sooma-ga-hara, Moriyama, Itami, Kaidaichi; Kyuushuu wa Fukuoka to Kumamoto ni gozaimasu. Shikoku ni wa shidan wa gozaimasen.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Nippon ni wa shidan yori ookii butai wa gozaimasen ka.

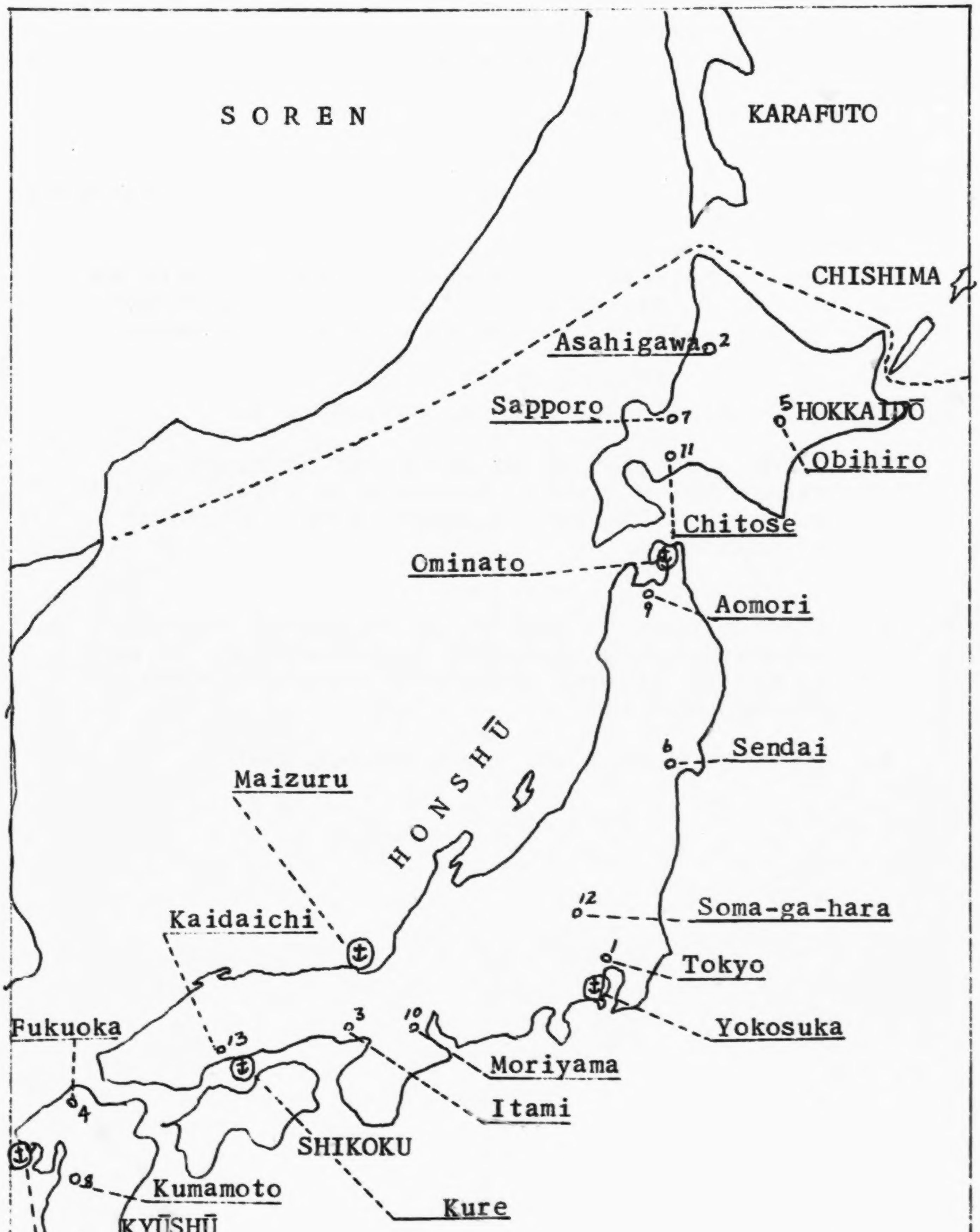
   B: Iie, gozaimasu. Hoomentai to iimasu. Sore ga zembu de itsutsu gozaimasu. Juusan-ko shidan de kono itsutsu no hoomentai o tsukute orimasu.

8. A: Sono shireibu wa doko ni gozaimasu ka.

   B: Rikujoo Jieitai de wa Hoomentai Shireibu to iwanai de, Hoomentai Sookambu to iimasu. Sore wa Sapporo, Sendai, Tookyoo, Itami, Kumamoto ni gozaimasu.

9. A: Kore de Rikujoo Jieitai no haichi ga sukoshi wakarimashita. Arigatoo gozaimashita. Kondo wa Kaijoo Jieitai ni tsuite sukoshi hanashite itadakemasu ka.

   B: Yoroshuu gozaimasu. Dewa tsuzukemashoo.


S O R E N
KARAFUTO
CHISHIMA
Asahigawa
2
Sapporo
7
5
HOKKAIDŌ
Obihiro
11
Chitose
Ominato
9
Aomori
HONSHŪ
6
Sendai
Maizuru
12
Soma-ga-hara
Kaidaichi
1
Tokyo
Yokosuka
Fukuoka
13
3
10
Moriyama
Itami
4
SHIKOKU
8
Kumamoto
KYŪSHŪ
Kure
Sasebo

Arabic numerals indicate divisions.

## Lesson 50

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: I like to ask you about the disposition of the G.S.D.F. today, but I'm afraid it'll be a nuisance to you.

   B: No. I have nothing in particular to do, so go ahead.

2. A: You told me that there are 13 divisions in Japan, didn't you?

   B: Yes, I did. By the way, do you know the geography of Japan?

3. A: No, I don't know about it at all.

   B: Oh, is that so? Then, look at this map, please. This island which is located at the northern extreme is Hokkaidoo.

4. A: That's quite a large island, isn't it?

   B: Yes. There are four divisions on this island.

5. A: You don't say! As many as four divisions there!

   B: After all, it is closest to the U.S.S.R., so it has become a very important place. Please look at this. These are the Kuriles, and this is Sakhalin. They are within hailing distance. And both of these are now the U.S.S.R. territories.

6. A: I see. It (Hokkaidoo) is important for that reason, isn't it?

   B: As for the other divisions, (starting) from the north, they are found in Aomori, Sendai, Tokyo, Sooma-ga-hara, Moriyama, Itami, and Kaidaichi, on the island of Honshuu, and in Fukuoka and Kumamoto, on the island of Kyuushuu. There is no division on the island of Shikoku.

C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Aren't there any units larger than a division in Japan?

B: Yes, there are. They are called Hoomentai (corps). There are five of these in all. Thirteen divisions make up these corps.

8. A: Where are their Shireibu (headquarters)?

B: In the G.S.D.F. they are not called Hoomentai Shireibu but they are called Hoomentai Sookambu (Corps Headquarters). They are in Sapporo, Sendai, Tokyo, Itami and Kumamoto.

9. A: Now I understand a little about the disposition of the G.S.D.F. Thank you very much. Can I ask you to tell me a little about the M.S.D.F. next?

B: Sure. Then, let's continue.

## Lesson 50

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. Potential.

The use of dekiru and --- koto ga dekiru has already been introduced, e.g.,

Nihongo ga dekimasu ka.
'Can you speak Japanese?'
Benkyoo dekimasen.
'I can't study.'
Kaku koto ga dekimasu.
'I can write.'
Taberu koto ga dekimasen.
'I can't eat.'

Any consonant verb may also be made potential by substituting -eru for the final -u of the informal non-past or basic form:

| Basic Form | | Potential | |
|---|---|---|---|
| kaku | 'write' | kakeru | 'can be written, can write' |
| hanasu | 'speak' | hanaseru | 'can be spoken, can speak' |
| tatsu | 'stand' | tateru | 'can stand' |
| shinu | 'die' | shineru | 'can die' |
| narau | 'learn' | naraeru | 'can be learned, can learn' |
| yomu | 'read' | yomeru | 'can be read, can read' |
| toru | 'take' | toreru | 'can be taken, can take' |

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| oyogu | 'swim' | oyogeru | 'can swim' |
| yobu | 'call' | yoberu | 'can be called, can call' |

The passive form may be used also as the potential, e.g.,

Consonant verbs:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| kaku | 'write' | kakareru | 'can be written, can write' |
| yomu | 'read' | yomareru | 'can be read, can read' |
| yobu | 'call' | yobareru | 'can be called, can call' |

Vowel verbs:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| taberu | 'eat' | taberareru | 'can be eaten, can eat' |
| okiru | 'get up' | okirareru | 'can get up' |

Irregular verbs:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| kuru | 'come' | korareru | 'can come' |

Dekiru 'can (do), is possible' is used as the potential equivalent of suru 'do'.

Like the verbs wakaru 'is understandable, is clear', dekiru 'is possible, can (do)', etc., most Japanese use potential verbs as intransitive.

Examples:

Kanji ga yomemasu ka.
'Can you read kanji?'

## Lesson 50

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Sashimi *ga* *taberaremasu* ka.

'Can you eat sashimi?'

2. *gozaimasu* and *arimasu*.

*Gozaimasu* is the *-masu* form of *gozaru*.

Both *gozaimasu* and *arimasu* mean '(something) is (located in a place)' or 'have'. *Arimasu* is a plain word, whereas *gozaimasu* is an honorific or very polite word.

Any form of *aru* (*arimasu*, *arimasen*, *arimashita*, *arimasen deshita*, *arimashoo*) may be made honorific by substituting the corresponding form of *gozaru* (*gozaimasu*, *gozaimasen*, *gozaimashita*, *gozaimasen deshita*, *gozaimashoo*). However, the reverse is not always true. There are some expressions containing *gozaimasu* which cannot be replaced by *arimasu*, e.g.,

Ohayoo *gozaimasu*. 'Good morning.'

Arigatoo *gozaimasu*. 'Thank you.'

Compare:

| *Plain* (formal) | *Honorific* (formal) |
|---|---|
| Gakkoo ga *arimasu*. | Gakkoo ga *gozaimasu*. |
| 'There is a school.' | |
| Okane ga *arimasen*. | Okane ga *gozaimasen*. |
| 'I have no money.' | |

## Lesson 50

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

3. *de gozaimasu* and *desu*.

The honorific equivalent of the copula *desu* is *de gozaimasu*.

Compare:

| *Plain* (formal) | *Honorific* (formal) |
|---|---|
| Hon desu. | Hon *de gozaimasu*. |
| 'It's a book.' | |
| Hon *de wa arimasen*.<br>or<br>Hon *ja arimasen*. | Hon *de wa gozaimasen*. |
| 'It's not a book.' | |

4. Honorific equivalent of I-adjective.

The honorific equivalent of an I-adjective plus *desu* is constructed as follows:

| *Informal non-past* | *Honorific (formal)* |
|---|---|
| tak*ai* | tak*oo* *gozaimasu* |
| atatak*ai* | atatak*oo* *gozaimasu* |
| arigat*ai* | arigat*oo* gozaimasu |
| (O)hay*ai* | Ohay*oo* gozaimasu |
| ook*ii* | ook*yuu* gozaimasu |
| suzush*ii* | suzus*huu* gozaimasu |
| os*oi* | os*oo* gozaimasu |
| a*oi* | a*oo* gozaimasu |

| | |
|---|---|
| sam*ui* | sam*uu* gozaimasu |
| ats*ui* | ats*uu* gozaimasu |

5. *itadaku* 'receive' and *morau* 'receive'.

*Morau* 'receive' is a plain word, and its honorific (humble) equivalent word is *itadaku*.

Compare:

Sensei ni empitsu o *moraimashita*.
or
Sensei ni empitsu o *itadakimashita*.
'I received a pencil from a teacher.'

Sensei ni Nihongo o *oshiete* *moraimashita*.
or
Sensei ni Nihongo o *oshiete* *itadakimashita*.
'I had a teacher (kindly) teach me Japanese.'

6. *zonjiru* 'know, think' (honorific).

The verb *zonjiru* is an honorific word, and it means 'know' or 'think'.

It is normally used as a humble word as in the following examples:

Zonjimasen.
'*I* don't know.'
Zonjite imasu.
'*I* know.'

## Lesson 50

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

However, the prefix *go* plus the stem *zonji* is used only as an exalted word:

Gozonji desu ka.

'Do you know.'

7. *ossharu*, *moosu* and *iu* 'say'.

*Osshaimasu*, *mooshimasu* and *iimasu* are the *-masu* form of *ossharu*, *moosu* and *iu*, respectively, and they all mean the same thing 'say'.

*Osshaimasu* and *mooshimasu* are honorific words. *Osshaimasu* is an honorific exalted word, and *mooshimasu* is an honorific humble word. But *iimasu* is a plain word.

Compare:

Onamae wa nan to *osshaimasu* ka.

'What is *your* name?'

Tanaka to *mooshimasu*.

'*I* am Tanaka.'

8. *irassharu*, *oru*, and *iru* 'is'.

*Oru* is a humble equivalent word of iru 'is'. But *irassharu* is an exalted word.

## Lesson 50

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Change each of the following plain sentences to the corresponding honorific (exalted or humble) sentence:

   a. Ano-kata wa gakkoo e itte imasu.

   b. Seito tachi wa ima hanashikata no renshuu o shite imasu.

   c. Tanaka-san wa soko ni imasu.

   d. Kanai wa kaze o hiite nete imasu.

   e. Watakushi wa chiri o benkyoo-shite imasu.

   f. Koko ni wa Dai-Ni-Shidan ga imasu.

   g. Karafuto ni wa Soren no rikugun ga imasu.

   h. Soko de hataraite iru no wa dare desu ka.

2. Tell your friend politely that:

   a. there are five corps in Japan.

   b. there are four large islands.

   c. there is one recreation room in each barracks.

   d. there are Self-Defense Forces in Japan.

   e. there are five in all.

   f. there are three houses there.

   g. there are two books on the desk.

   h. there are three infantry regiments in a Japanese division.

   i. there is no jungle in Japan.

   j. there is no damage.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

3. Tell your friend politely, that:

   a. Mr. Tanaka is a teacher.

   b. this is the island of Honshu.

   c. Honshu is the largest island.

   d. Shikoku is the smallest of the four islands.

   e. Capt. Smith is a military advisor.

   f. General Omori is the Chief of Staff.

   g. it is not the Second Division.

   h. it is not a broadcasting station, but it is a post office.

4. Change each of the following plain sentences to the corresponding honorific sentence:

   a. Tanaka-san ni kite moraimashita.

   b. Yamamoto-san ni oshiete moraimasu.

   c. Tomodachi ni sore o katte moraimashita.

   d. Watakushi wa Bakuryoo-choo ni hanashite, Hokkaidoo e okutte moraimashita.

   e. Watakushi wa sore o shidan-choo ni moraimashita.

   f. Watakushi wa sensei no shashin o moraimashita.

   g. Anata ni kono benkyoo o tsuzukete moraitai to omoimasu.

   h. Buki wa zembu Beikoku kara moraimashita.

   i. Buraun san ni tetsudatte moraimasu.

   j. Nippon e tsurette itte moraitai desu.

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

5. Tell your friend very politely:

   a. Please come here.

   b. Please don't hurry so.

   c. It's cold.

   d. I can't speak English.

   e. There is a book on the desk.

# Lesson 51

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | taberu | eat (v.t.) |
| | taberareru | can eat, (can) be eaten (v.i.) |
| | taberaremasu | formal equivalent of taberareru |
| a. | Kore ga taberaremasu ka. | Can you eat this? |
| b. | Iie, sore wa taberaremasen. | No, you can't eat it. |
| | aruku | walk |
| | arukeru | can walk |
| | arukareru | can walk |
| | arukaremasu | formal equivalent of arukareru |
| c. | Anata wa ichi-jikan ni go-mairu arukaremasu ka. | Can you walk five miles in one hour? |
| | jun yookan | cruiser |
| | kookuu-bokan | aircraft carrier |
| | bokan | tender |
| | sensui | submergence, diving |
| | sensui-suru | dive, submerge (v.i.) |
| | sensuikan | submarine |
| | mirareru | can be seen (v.i.) |
| d. | Nippon de wa jun-yookan, kookuu-bokan, sensuikan nado wa miraremasu ka. | Can cruisers, aircraft carriers and submarines be seen in Japan? |

# Lesson 51

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | kantai | fleet |
| | Jiei-Kantai | Self-Defense Fleet |
| | gunkan | warship |
| e. | Jiei Kantai ni wa gunkan ga takusan arimasu ga, junyookan to kookuu-bokan wa miraremasen. | There are many warships in the Self-Defense Fleet, but cruisers and aircraft carriers don't exist (or can't be seen). |
| | kichi | base |
| | kuru | come |
| | korareru | can come |
| f. | Ashita ku-ji made ni Yokosuka kichi ni koraremasu ka. | Can you come to Yokosuka base by 9 o'clock tomorrow. |
| 2. | kuchiku | expulsion, dispersion |
| | kuchiku-suru | expel, disperse, drive away (v.t.) |
| | kuchikukan | destroyer |
| | furui | old, antique (I-adj.) |
| | furuu gozaimasu | is old |
| a. | Kono kuchikukan wa furui desu. | This destroyer is old. |
| b. | Kono kuchikukan wa furuu gozaimasu. | This destroyer is old. |
| | zuibun | very |
| | atarashii | new (I-adj.) |
| | atarashuu gozaimasu | is new |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Kono sensuikan wa atarashuu gozaimasu ne. | This submarine is new, isn't it? |
| 3. | shinryaku | aggression |
| | shinryaku-suru | invade (v.i.) |
| | fusegu | defend against (v.t.) |
| a. | Jieitai no nimmu wa teki no shinryaku o fusegu koto de gozaimashoo ka. | I wonder if the mission of the Self-Defense Forces is to defend against an enemy aggression? |
| b. | Soo desu. | Yes, it is. |
| c. | Sayoo de gozaimashoo. | Yes, it probably is. |
| | tazuneru | visit |
| | tazunete | TE form of tazuneru |
| d. | Ano hito mo tazunete kimashoo ka. | Do you think he will visit, too? |
| | kawaru | change (v.i.) |
| | kawarimashoo | will probably change |
| e. | Kono inaka mo juu-nen de kawarimashoo ka. | Do you think this country will change in ten years? |
| f. | Hai, kawarimashoo. | Yes, it will probably change. (or I think it will.) |
| | riyuu | reason |
| | hoomon | visiting, visit |
| | hoomon-suru | visit (v.i.) |
| | kyoka | permission |

## Lesson 51

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | kyoka-suru | permit (v.t.) |
| | g. | Betsu ni riyuu ga nakute mo hoomon no kyoka ga moraemashoo ka. | I wonder if I can get permission to visit without a special reason? |
| | h. | Sore wa moraemashoo. | I think you can. |
| 4. | | kawaru | change (v.i.) |
| | | kawaru mono | surely change |
| | a. | Kawareba kawaru mono desu ne. | It certainly can change, can't it? |
| | | kawatta | informal past of kawaru |
| | b. | Mattaku kawatta mono desu ne. | It surely has changed, hasn't it? |
| | | shinsetsu | kindness (copula noun) |
| | c. | Ano hito wa shinsetsu na mono desu. | He sure is kind. |
| 5. | | noru | ride (v.i.) |
| | a. | Watakushi wa ichi-do sensuikan ni notte mitai desu. | I want to ride (go on board) a submarine once. |
| | | soo | classifier for counting ships and boats |
| | | ni-soo | two ships |
| | | nan nara | if you don't mind |
| | b. | Soo desu ka. Ima minato ni ni-soo haitte imasu kara, nan nara, go-annai itashimashoo. | Is that so? Since there are two in the port now, allow me to take you to them. |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | (go) shinsetsu | kindness |
| | go-shinsetsu ni | kindly (honorific) |
| c. | Go-shinsetsu ni arigatoo gozaimasu. Onegai itashimasu. | Thank you kindly. Please (take me). |
| d. | Kore o omise itashimashoo. | I'll show you this. |
| e. | Oyasuku itashite okimasu. | I'll give you a discount. (I'll make it cheap.) |

# Lesson 50

## B. Dialogue.

### Maritime Self-Defense Force

### (M.S.D.F.)

1. A: Watakushi wa gunkan ni notta koto ga gozaimasu ga, anata wa.

   B: Watakushi wa ni-san-do notta koto ga arimasu.

2. A: Donna gunkan ni notta koto ga gozaimasu ka.

   B: Kuchikukan, jun-yookan, kooku-bokan nado desu.

3. A: Sensuikan wa.

   B: Aa, soo, soo. Ichi-do arimasu.

4. A: Kaijoo Jieitai ni wa, soo shita gunkan ga arimasu ka.

   B: Kookuu-bokan to jun-yookan no hoka wa arimasu.

5. A: Sore dewa Kaijoo Jieitai ni wa kuchiku-kan to sensuikan dake gozaimasu ka. Zuibun kawatta mono de gozaimasu ne.

   B: Daitai ni soo desu. Ooki na gunkan wa mirarenaku narimashita.

6. A: Sore de, Kaijoo Jieitai wa mukashi no kichi o tsukatte iru node gozaimasu ka.

   B: Soo desu. Oominato, Yokosuka, Maizuru, Kure, Sasebo o ima mo tsukatte orimasu.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Jiei-Kantai no motte iru gunkan wa Nippon de tsukutta mono bakari de gozaimashoo ka.

   B: Iie, Beikoku no kaigun kara moratta no ga nijissoo gurai arimasu.

8. A: Sore-ra wa moo zuibun furui node gozaimashoo.

   B: Furui desu ne. Aru no wa yonjuu-nen ni chikai deshoo.

9. A: Kaijoo Jieitai no nimmu wa.

   B: Dai-ichi ni Nippon o teki no shinryaku kara fusegu koto desu ga, Jiei-Kantai ni wa mada sono chikara wa arimasen.

10. A: Watakushi wa kono natsu ni wa, Nihon e iku koto ni natte orimasu. Sono toki Yokosuka Kichi o tazunetai to zonjimasu ga, doko de sono kyoka o marau node gozaimashoo ka.

    B: Tada hoomon to iu riyuu dake de, sono kichi de kyoka ga moraeru to omoimasu. Nan nara, sono toki watakushi no hoo kara moratte agete mo ii desu.

11. A: Sore wa doomo goshinsetsu ni arigatoo gozaimasu. Dewa sono toki ni wa, onegai itashimasu.

    B: Sore ga ichi-ban yoroshii deshoo.

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: I've been on warships. Have you?

   B: I've been on them two or three times.

2. A: What sort of warship have you been on?

   B: I've been on destroyers, cruisers, aircraft carriers and so forth.

3. A: How about a submarine?

   B: Oh, yes, I have. Once.

4. A: Does the M.S.D.F. have such warships?

   B: It has them except carriers and cruisers.

5. A: Then, the M.S.D.F. has only destroyers and submarines? It sure has changed a lot, hasn't it?

   B: Generally so. You can't see large warships any more.

6. A: And, is the M.S.D.F. using the former bases?

   B: Yes, it is. It's still using Oominato, Yokasuka, Maizuru, Kure and Sasebo.

7. A: Are the warships that the M.S.D.F. has nothing but the ones built in Japan?

   B: No. There are about twenty ships that Japan received from the United States.

8. A: Those must be quite old.

   B: They are old. Some of them are close to forty years (old).

C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

9. A: What is the mission of the M.S.D.F?

B: First of all it is to defend Japan against the enemy aggression. But the Self-Defense Fleet has no such ability yet.

10. A: I'm to go to Japan this summer. At that time, I hope to visit Yokosuka. I wonder where I can obtain permission.

B: I think you can get permission at the base for the simple reason of a visit. If it's all right with you, I don't mind in getting it for you then.

11. A: Thank you very kindly. Then, I shall ask you the favor then.

B: I think that's the best.

## Lesson 51

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. *itashimasu* 'do'.

*Itashimasu* is the *-masu* form of the verb *itasu* 'do'. This word is a humble honorific word, and it often occurs after the honorific prefix *o* plus the stem of the *-masu* form of some verbs, e.g.,

| | |
|---|---|
| Okaki - itashimasu. | 'I'll write.' |
| Oyomi - itashimasu. | 'I'll read.' |

This humble honorific pattern, like any other humble expression, is used only in reference to the speaker or members of his own family.

The word *shimasu* 'do' may occur in place of *itashimasu* in this pattern. The pattern with *shimasu* is humble but the one with *itashimasu* is more humble.

Compare:

| | |
|---|---|
| Kakimasu. | 'I'll write.' (plain) |
| Okaki - shimasu. | 'I'll write.' (humble) |
| Okaki - itashimasu. | 'I'll write.' (more humble) |

The corresponding exalted honorific pattern is as follows:

Honorific prefix *o* plus the stem of the *-masu* form plus *ni narimasu*.

Example:

Okaki ni narimasu.

'You (or they) write.'
or
'He (or she) writes.'

Oyomi ni narimasu ka.

'Are you (they) going to read it?'
or
'Do you (they) read it?'
or
'Is she (he) going to read it?'
or
'Does she (he) read it?'

2. soo and seki.

Both soo and seki are the counters to count the number of ships or boats. They are also combined with the Chinese series of numerals:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| is-soo | or | is-seki | 1 ship |
| ni-soo | or | ni-seki | 2 ships |
| san-soo<br>san-zoo | or | san-seki | 3 ships |
| yon-soo | or | yon-seki | 4 ships |
| go-soo | or | go-seki | 5 ships |
| roku-soo | or | roku-seki | 6 ships |
| nana-soo | or | nana-seki | 7 ships |
| has-soo | or | has-seki | 8 ships |
| kyuu-soo | or | kyuu-seki | 9 ships |
| jis-soo | or | jis-seki | 10 ships |
| nan-soo<br>nan-zoo | or | nan-seki | how many ships? |

## Lesson 51

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Express the following in Japanese:

   a. That's usable.

   b. I can go.

   c. This place can be defended.

   d. He can speak French.

   e. I can't wait more than one hour.

   f. I can't die yet.

   g. I can't jump six meters.

   h. I can read that kanji.

   i. You can't pass there.

   j. He can't get up early in the morning.

   k. That is not edible.

   l. He can come at 7 A.M.

2. Express the following in plain and honorific Japanese:

   a. it's cold today.

   b. it's old.

   c. it's new.

   d. it's blue.

   e. Hokkaidoo is far.

   f. Itami is close.

   h. Osaka is large.

   i. it's cheap in Japan.

   j. the child is cute.

   k. it's late.

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

3. Making whatever changes are necessary, change each of the following sentences to the corresponding more emphatic sentence by using mono:

   a. Nippon no kaigun wa zuibun kawarimashita ne.

   b. Nippon no junsa mo kono goro wa shinsetsu desu yo.

   c. Watakushi no uchi ga yoku wakarimashita ne.

   d. Yoku benkyoo shimashita nee.

   e. Kodomo wa kawaii desu.

4. Change each of the following sentences to the corresponding humble honorific sentence:

   a. Tanaka-san ni shashin o misemashita.

   b. Nan nara, watakushi ga okurimashoo.

   c. Sore dewa, shigatsu ni anata no tokoro o tazunemasu.

   d. Dekiru koto nara, nan demo shimasu.

   e. Soko e goannai shimashoo.

# Lesson 52

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | -mai | probably not, I don't think, or I won't |
| a. | Buraun-san wa sore o tabemasu-mai. | Probably Mr. Brown won't eat it. |
| | ate ni naru | can be depended on (v.i.) |
| | ate ni suru | rely on (v.t.) |
| b. | Ano hito o ate ni suru koto wa dekimasu-mai. | I don't think you can depend on him. |
| | kaijoo | on the sea, maritime |
| | yusoo | transportation |
| | yusoo-suru | transport (v.t.) |
| | kaijoo-yusoo | marine transportation |
| c. | Kaijoo-yusoo o ate ni suru koto wa dekimasu-mai. | I don't think you can depend on marine transportation. |
| | zaiko | in storage, in stock |
| | zaikohin | goods in stock |
| | kau | buy, purchase (v.t.) |
| | kai-ireru | buy, purchase (v.t.) |
| d. | Zaikohin ga sukunai kara, sukoshi kai-irenakereba narimasu-mai. | Since the goods in stock are limited, perhaps we have to purchase more. |
| | kiseihin | ready made article |
| e. | Ano hito wa kiseihin wa kau mai. | I don't think he would buy ready made goods. |
| | zen- | all (prefix) |

## Lesson 52

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | tenkoo | weather |
| | sentooki | fighter plane |
| | zentenkoo-sentooki | all weather fighter |
| | seisaku | manufacturing |
| | seisaku-suru | manufacture (v.t.) |
| f. | Nippon de wa zentenkoo-sentooki wa seisaku-shimai. | I don't think they will manufacture all weather fighters in Japan. |
| | shuuri | repair |
| | shuuri-suru | repair (v.t.) |
| | seibi | maintenance, complete equipment |
| | seibi-suru | equip completely (v.t.)<br>maintain (v.t.) |
| g. | Beikoku no gunkan wa koko e shuuri ni wa komai. | I don't think U. S. warships will come here for repairs. |
| | buhin | parts |
| | nedan | price |
| h. | Buhin no nedan ga takakute wa, ano hito ni zembu wa kawa-seraremai. | If the price of the parts is high, I don't think I can make him buy them all. |
| i. | Sore dewa, dare mo sore o mimai. | If that's the case, I don't think anyone will see it. |
| 2. | Kookuu Jieitai | Air Self-Defense Force |
| | kyooiku | education |
| | kyooiku-suru | educate (v.t.) |

## Lesson 52

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | kyooiku-dan | flight training wing |
| | yusoo | trasporting |
| | yusoo-suru | transport (v.t.) |
| | yusoo-kookuu-dan | air transport wing |
| a. | Kookuu Jieitai de iru mono wa minna Nihon de tsukurimasu ka. | Do they make all the things the Air Self-Defense Force needs in Japan? |
| | seisan | production |
| | seisan-suru | produce, manufacture (v.t.) |
| | -hajimeru | begin to (do), start to (do) |
| | -hajimemashita | formal past of hajimeru |
| b. | Hai, ima dewa nan demo seisan-shi-hajimemashita. | Yes, now they have begun to produce everything. |
| | -dasu | begin to (do), start to (do) |
| c. | Ame ga furi-dashimashita. | It began to rain. |
| | kookuu-dan | combat wing |
| | hokyuu | supply |
| | hokyuujo | supply depot |
| | hokyuu-suru | supply (v.t.) |
| d. | Kookuu-dan no hokyuujo ni buhin ga ki-hajimemashita. | The parts began to come to the supply depot of the combat wing. |

## Lesson 52

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 3. | -ki | counter for counting aircraft |
| | ik-ki | one aircraft |
| | ni-ki | two aircrafts |
| | san-ki | three aircrafts |
| | yon-ki | four aircrafts |
| | go-ki | five aircrafts |
| | rok-ki | six aircrafts |
| | nana-ki *or* shichi-ki | seven aircrafts |
| | hak-ki *or* hachi-ki | eight aircrafts |
| | kyuu-ki *or* ku-ki | nine aircrafts |
| | jik-ki *or* juk-ki | ten aircrafts |
| | nan-ki | how many aircrafts? |
| a. | Sentooki ga yon-ki tonde imasu. | Four fighters are flying. |
| 4. | -ten, ten | point *or* score |
| | it-ten | one point |
| | ni-ten | two points |
| | san-ten | three points |
| | yon-ten | four points |
| | go-ten | five points |
| | roku-ten | six points |
| | nana-ten *or* shichi-ten | seven points |
| | hat-ten | eight points |

## Lesson 52

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ku-ten or kyuu-ten | nine points |
| | jit-ten or jut-ten | ten points |
| | nan-ten | how many points? |
| a. | Sono ten ga taisetsu desu. | That point is important. |
| b. | Wakaranai ten ga arimasu ka. | Is there any point you don't understand? |
| c. | Kore wa nijit-ten desu. | This is twenty points. |
| 5. | temoto | on hand, at hand |
| a. | Temoto no zaikohin ga sukunai desu. | The stock on hand is small (or limited). |
| b. | Kodomo o moo ichi-nen temoto ni okitai desu. | I want to keep the child with us for another year. |
| 6. | doo shite mo | by all means, at any cost |
| | setsuyaku | economy |
| | setsuyaku-suru | economize, save (v.t.) |
| | setsuyaku-shinakereba naranai | must economize |
| a. | Zaikohin ga sukunai kara, doo shite mo, setsuyaku-shinakereba naranai desu. | Because the goods in stock are low, we must economize by all means. |

# Lesson 52

## B. Dialogue.

## Air Self-Defense Force

## (A.S.D.F.)

1. A: Kondo wa kookuutai ni tsuite sukoshi hanashite kudasaimasen ka.

   B: Kookuu Jieitai desu ne.

2. A: Hai, soo desu. Kookuu Jieitai no soshiki wa doo natte imasu ka.

   B: Bakuryoo-choo no shita ni iroiro na butai ga arimasu.

3. A: Butai ni wa donna no ga arimasu ka.

   B: Jitsudoo-butai, kyooiku-dan, yusoo-kookuu-dan nado ga arimasu. Sono hoka iroiro na gakkoo ya hokyuujo ga arimasu.

4. A: Jitsudoo-butai ni tsuite hanashite kudasaimasen ka.

   B: Jitsudoo-butai wa itsutsu no kookuu-dan kara natte ite, F-86 sentooki o tsukatte imasu.

5. A: F-86 wa Beikoku no hikooki desu ne. Beikoku kara minna kai-ireta mono desu ka.

   B: Beikoku kara kai-ireta no ga nihyak-ki, Nihon de seisan-shita no ga sambyak-ki gurai desu.

6. A: Nihon de seisan-shita no ga ooi desu ne.

   B: Beikoku kara kiseihin o kai-ireru to nedan ga takai kara, Nippon de siesaku-shi-dashita no desu.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Nippon de seisaku-sureba, iroiro na ten de, tsugoo ga ii no deshoo ne.

B: Mochiron. Shuuri, seibi nado o yaranakereba naranai no desu kara. Sore ni buhin mo iru n desu kara.

8. A: Jikan no setsuyaku ni mo naru no desu ne.

B: Soo desu. Beikoku kara hakobanakute mo ii no desu kara. Hijoo no toki o kangaeru to, doo shite mo temoto ni zaikohin ga nakereba komarimasu. Kaijoo-yusoo bakari ate ni suru koto wa dekimasu-mai.

9. A: Nihon ni aru sentooki wa F-86 dake desu ka.

B: Iie, F-104 ga arimasu. 1962 nen ni sore o Nippon de seisaku-shi-hajimemashita.

10. A: F-86-F to F-86-D ga Nihon ni wa arimasu ga, doo chigaimasu ka.

B: F 86 D wa zentenkoo-sentooki desu ga, F 86 F wa soo ja arimasen. Aru no wa teisatsu ni mo tsukatte imasu.

# Lesson 52

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: Won't you please tell me a little about the Air Force this time?

   B: You mean the Air Self-Defense Force, don't you?

2. A: Yes. What is the organization of the A.S.D.F.?

   B: There are various units under the Chief of Staff.

3. A: What kinds of units are there?

   B: There are combat units, flight training wings, air transport wings and so forth. Besides, there are various schools and depots.

4. A: Won't you please tell me about the combat unit.

   B: The combat unit is made up of five combat wings and uses F-86 fighters.

5. A: F-86 is a U.S. plane, isn't it? Did she (Japan) buy all of them from the U.S.?

   B: There are 200 planes that she bought from the U.S. There are about 300 that were produced in Japan.

6. A: The number of those made in Japan is greater, isn't it?

   B: If she buys ready-made (planes) from the U. S. the price is high, so they have begun to manufacture them in Japan.

7. A: I imagine it is convenient in many ways if they are manufactured in Japan, don't you think?

   B: Of course. Because they have to repair and maintain them. Besides, because the parts are needed, too.

C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

8. A: It also means economy of time, doesn't it?

   B: Yes it does. Because they don't have to transport them from the U.S. When you think of an emergency, you just have to have goods in stock, otherwise you'll be in trouble. I don't think they can depend only on the maritime transportation.

9. A: Are the fighters in Japan only F-86's?

   B: No, there are F-104's. They began to manufacture them in Japan in 1962.

10. A: There are F-86-F's and F-86-D's in Japan. How do they differ?

    B: An F-86-D is an all weather fighter, but an F-86-F isn't. Some are being used for reconnaissance, too.

## Lesson 52

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. *-mai* 'I don't think --- '.

Occurring after the informal non-past form of consonant verbs, after the *-masu* form of any verb, after the stem of the *-nai* form of vowel and irregular verbs, *-mai* expresses the speaker's negative supposition or his negative determination. *-Mai* does not change its form, and it always occurs at the end of a sentence.

Compare:

Buraun-san wa Nihongo o *hanasanai* *deshoo*.
Buraun-san wa Nihongo o *hanasanai* *to omoimasu*.
Buraun-san wa Nihongo o *hanasu-mai*.
Buraun-san wa Nihongo o *hanashimasu-mai*.
'I don't think *Mr. Brown* speaks Japanese.'

Sumisu-san wa sashimi o *tabenai* *deshoo*.
Sumisu-san wa sashimi o *tabenai* *to omoimasu*.
Sumisu-san wa sashimi o *tabe-mai*.
Sumisu-san wa sashimi o *tabemasu-mai*.
'I don't think *Mr. Smith* eats sashimi.'

Yamada-san wa komban wa kaette *komai*.
'I don't think Mr. Yamada will come back tonight.'

Tanaka-san wa mada byooki da kara, nanni mo *shimai*.
'I don't think *Mr. Tanaka* will do anything because he's *still sick*.'

## Lesson 52

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Kyoo wa *hataraku-mai*.
'*I* will not work today.'
Ja, nanni mo tabe*mai*.
'Then, I won't eat anything.'

2. *-hajimeru* and *-dasu* 'begin to (do)'.

Combined with the stem of the *-masu* form of verbs, both *-hajimeru* and *-dasu* mean 'begin to do so-and-so', e.g.,

Ame ga *furi-hajimemashita*.
or
Ame ga *furi-dashimashima*.

'It began to rain.'
or
'It has started to rain.'

3. *-ki* 'counter for aircraft'.

*-Ki* is a counter used to count the number of aircraft.

It is also combined with the Chinese series of numerals:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ik-ki | '1 plane' | nana-ki *or* shichi-ki | '7 planes' |
| ni-ki | '2 planes' | hak-ki *or* hachi-ki | '8 planes' |
| san-ki | '3 planes' | kyuu-ki *or* ku-ki | '9 planes' |
| yon-ki | '4 planes' | jik-ki *or* juk-ki | '10 planes' |
| go-ki | '5 planes' | nan-ki | 'how many planes?' |
| rok-ki | '6 planes' | | |

## Lesson 52

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Change each of the following sentences to the corresponding probable negative sentence, using -mai:

   a. Sore wa dare mo tabemasen.

   b. Kono kichi ni wa sentooki shika kimasen.

   c. Kono terebi wa koko de wa shuuri dekimasen.

   d. Kore ijoo setsuyaku dekinai desu.

   e. Ano hito wa Tokyoo made itte, sono eiga o minai deshoo.

   f. Ano hito wa anata o ate ni shimasen.

   g. Tooi kara, dare mo aruite konai deshoo.

   h. Moo osoi kara, dare mo kimasen.

2. Tell your friend that you don't think:

   a. the book is there.

   b. Mr. Tanaka is home.

   c. Mr. Smith will go.

   d. the Japanese Air Self-Defense Force probably has any bombers.

   e. the parts for the car are there.

   f. Japan will purchase one bomber.

3. Tell your friend that Japan has begun to:

   a. produce all-weather fighters.

   b. manufacture the parts for the fighters.

   c. purchase cars from the U.S.

   d. sell various things to France.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

e. make F-104's in 1962.

f. train fighter pilots.

4. Tell your friend that it's good to:

a. economize.

b. sell all the goods in stock.

c. produce more food than guns.

d. not to rely on your parents.

e. repair them.

f. make the price of ready-made goods cheaper.

g. know that point.

5. Answer each of the following questions:

a. Nihon no Jieitai ni tsuite hanashite goran nasai.

b. Kooku Jieitai no soshiki wa doo natte imasu ka.

c. Jieitai no nimmu wa nan desu ka.

d. Kookuu Jieitai wa donna kookuuki o tsukatte imasu ka.

e. Jibun de jidoosha no shuuri ga dekimasu ka.

4

# Lesson 53

## A. Perception Drill.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | a. | Watakushi wa kesshite soko e iku mai to omoimashita. | I thought I'd never go there. |
| | | nokoru | remain (v.i.) |
| | b. | Watakushi wa kesshite saigo made nokoru mai to omotta n desu. | I thought I'd never remain until the last. |
| | | kokumin | people of a country |
| | | sekai | world |
| | | heiwa | peace (copula noun) |
| | c. | Kokumin wa sekai heiwa o mamotte, kesshite sensoo-shimai to omotte imasu. | The people believe that they will guard the world peace and never participate in a war. |
| | | jinrui | mankind |
| | | risoo | ideal, hope |
| | d. | Sensoo-shimai to iu no wa jinrui no risoo desu. | It is an ideal of mankind not to fight a war. |
| 2. | | sae | just, only, even |
| | a. | Kodomo sae shitte imasu. | Even a child knows it. |
| | | hima | leisure, spare time, time |
| | b. | Isogashikute shimbun o yomu hima sae arimasen. | Being so busy, I don't even have time to read newspapers. |
| | | misairu | missile |
| | | kuu-tai-kuu misairu | air-to-air missile |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | chi-tai-kuu misairu | ground-to-air missile |
| | chi-tai-chi misairu | ground-to-ground missile |
| | kuu-tai-chi misairu | air-to-ground missile |
| c. | Teki ni misairu sae nakereba, Nippon o boogyo-suru koto ga dekimasu ka. | Can they defend Japan if the enemy just didn't have any missile? |
| | muri | unreasonable, unjustifiable, over burdening (copula noun) |
| d. | Teki ni misairu ga nakute mo, sukoshi muri desu. | It is a little too difficult even if the enemy doesn't have any missile. |
| | genshi | atom |
| | dantoo | warhead |
| | genshi-dantoo | atomic warhead |
| | tairiku | continent |
| | tairikukan | intercontinental |
| | dandoo | trajectory, ballistic |
| | dandoodan | ballistic missile |
| | tairikukan-dandoodan (I.C.B.M.) | intercontinental ballistic missile (I.C.B.M) |
| e. | Genshi-dantoo o tsuketa tairikukan-dandoodan sae areba, bakugekiki wa irimasen. | If we only have intercontinental ballistic missiles, we don't need bombers. |
| | osoroshii | dreadful, fearful (I-adj.) |

## Lesson 53

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | kuushuu | air-raid, air attack |
| | kuushuu-suru | raid with aircraft (v.t.) |
| | kioku | memory, remembrance, recollection |
| | kioku-suru | remember, memorize, commit to memory (v.t.) |
| | atama | head, mind |
| f. | Osoroshii kuushuu no kioku sae atama ni nokotte imasen. | He doesn't even remember the dreadful air-raid.<br>or<br>Even the memory of the dreadful air-raid does not remain in his mind. |
| | iki | stem of the -masu form of iku 'go' |
| g. | Iki sae sureba ii n desu. | Just go. or All you have to do is to go. |
| | takaku | -ku form of takai 'expensive' |
| h. | Takaku sae nakereba kaimasu. | Only if it isn't expensive, I'll buy it. |
| 3. | jiei | self-defense |
| | shinryaku | aggression |
| | shinryaku-suru | invade (v.t.) |
| | to ka | or, and |
| | genjitsu | reality |
| a. | Jiei to ka shinryaku to ka iu no wa genjitsu to wa chigau ka mo shiremasen. | That which we call self-defense or aggression may differ from reality. |

# Lesson 53

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | senrei | baptism |
| | b. | Sore wa senrei to ka nan to ka iimasu.<br>or<br>Sore wa senrei to ka iimasu. | It is called baptism or something. |
| | | yooi | preparation |
| | | yooi-suru | prepare (v.t.) |
| | | yooi ga dekiru | preparation will be made |
| | | yooi ga dekite iru | preparation is made |
| | c. | Yooi ga dekite iru to ka itte imashita. | They were saying the preparation was made or something. |
| 4. | | nai koto wa nai | it's not that there isn't, it's not that they don't have, have all right, there is all right |
| | a. | Nippon ni mo misairu wa nai koto wa nai desu. | There are missiles in Japan, all right.<br>or<br>It's not that there is no missile in Japan. |
| | b. | Okane ga nai koto wa nai ga, --- . | He has money all right, but --- . |
| | | tabuu | taboo |
| | c. | Nippon ni mo tabuu wa nai koto wa nai desu. | They have taboos in Japan, too. |
| | | shinkei | nerve |
| | | togaru | become sharp (v.i.) |

## Lesson 53

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | togaraseru | make it sharp, make it sensitive (v.t.) |
| | shinkei o togaraseru | make them sensitive |
| | genshi-bakudan | atomic bomb |
| c. | Nipponjin wa genshi-bakudan to ieba shinkei o togarasenai koto wa nai. | The Japanese become sensitive if you mention atomic bomb. (It's not that Japanese don't get sensitive when you mention atomic bomb.) |
| | yaku ni tatsu | is useful |
| d. | Kodomo demo yaku ni tatanai koto wa arimasen. | Even a child is useful. |
| 5. | itsu made mo | forever |
| a. | Sekai wa itsu made mo heiwa de nakereba narimasen. | The world must be forever peaceful. |
| b. | Itsu made mo sensoo-shite wa ikemasen. | We mustn't fight wars forever. |

## Lesson 53

### B. Dialogue.

### Missiles.

1. A: Nihon ni wa misairu ga arimasu ka.

   B: Arimasu. Keredomo, misairu to iu to, genshibakudan to issho ni kangaete, kokumin wa shinkei o togaraseru no desu. Sore de tabuu no yoo ni natte imasu.

2. A: Soo desu ka.

   B: Sore de misairu mo kuu-tai-kuu, chi-tai-kuu wa arimasu ga, chi-tai-chi to ka, tairikukandandoodan no yoo na ookii no wa arimasen.

3. A: Genshi-bakudan no senrei o uketa Nihonjin ni wa muri mo nai desu.

   B: Nippon no yoo na chiisa na kuni wa, misairu de koogeki-sareta ba-ai ni wa, mochiron keihoo o dasu hima sae nai no desu kara, shikata ga nai no desu ga, hikooki ni yoru kuushuu no ba-ai ni wa, Nippon o mamoru yooi ga hitsuyoo desu.

4. A: Sore de chi-tai-kuu to kuu-tai-kuu no misairu ga aru wake desu ka.

   B: Soo desu.

5. A: Kuu-tai-kuu misairu wa ku-tai-chi to shite tsukaemasen ka.

   B: Tsukaenai koto wa nai no desu ga, chiisakute, genshi-dantoo o tsukeru koto wa dekimasen kara, amari yaku ni tachimasen.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

6. A: Sore dewa Jieitai no soobi wa hontoo no jiei desu ne.

   B: Soo desu. Hiroshima ya Nagasaki no osoroshii kioku ga itsu made mo atama no naka ni nokotte iru no desu. Sore de moo sensoo wa shimai to kangaete iru no deshoo.

7. A: Sensoo no nai sekai, heiwa na sekai, kore wa jinrui no risoo desu ne.

   B: Soo desu. Keredomo genjitsu o wasureru koto mo dekimasu mai.

## C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: Are there missiles in Japan?

B: There are. However when you speak of a missile, Japanese think of it together with atomic bombs and they become very sensitive. So it has become sort of a taboo.

2. A: Is that so?

B: So they have air-to-air and ground-to-air (missiles) but not such large ones as ground-to-ground or intercontinental ballistic missles.

3. A: It is not unreasonable for the Japanese who received a baptism of atomic bombs.

B: A small country like Japan, of course, doesn't even have time to send out a warning in case she is attacked with missiles, so there is nothing she can do. But, in case of an air attack by planes, it's necessary to have a preparation to defend Japan.

4. A: So, is that the reason why she has ground-to-air and air-to-air missiles?

B: That's right.

5. A: Can't you use air-to-air missiles as air-to-ground missiles?

B: It's not that you can't use, but they are so small that you can't attach atomic warheads, so they are not very useful.

6. A: Then, the equipment used by the S.D.F. are really for the self-defense, aren't they?

B: Yes. The dreadful memories of Hiroshima and Nagasaki remain in their heads forever. So they are determined never to war again, I suppose.

C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

7. A: The world without war, the peaceful world - this is the ideal of the mankind, isn't it?

B: Yes, it is. However I don't think one can forget the reality, either.

## Lesson 53

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. sae 'even, just, only'.

The particle sae means 'even, just, only'. It often occurs in front of the -ba form with the meaning 'only', e.g.,

> Okane sae areba, nan demo kaemasu.
>
> 'If I only have money, I can buy anything.'

Sae occurs often between the stem of the -masu form of verbs and sureba with the meaning 'only if someone does so-and-so', e.g.,

> Kono kusuri o nomi sae sureba, sugu yoku narimasu.
>
> 'You'll get better only if you take this medicine.'
>
> Gakkoo e iki sae sureba, nani ka naraimasu.
>
> 'You'll learn something only if you go to school.'

Sae also occurs between the -ku form of I-adjectives and areba with the meaning 'only if it was --':

> Moo sukoshi nagaku sae areba, tsukaeru n desu ga, --- .
>
> 'I could use it only if it was a little longer, but --- .'

The -tara form (shitara, nakattara and attara) may occur in place of the -ba form in the above constructions.

## Lesson 53

### D. Grammar Notes, continued.

*Sae* means 'even' when it occurs in sentences that do not contain a *-ba* or *-tara* clause. In such sentences, *sae* normally occurs between a noun and some other particle.

Compare:

Sensei mo shirimasen.

*Sensei* *de* *sae* shirimasen.

'Even the teacher doesn't know.'

Kana mo kakemasen.

*Kana* *de* *sae* kakemasen.

'He can't write even kana.'
or
'He can't even write kana.'

*Oya* *ni* *sae* iimasen deshita.

'I didn't even tell my parents.'

2. *to ka iu*.

The question particle *ka* may occur after the quoting particle *to* to express the speaker's uncertain knowledge of the content of the quote in question.

Ano kata no namae wa Suzuki *to ka* iimasu.

'I'm not sure, but I think his name is Suzuki.'

Yamada-san wa kuru *to ka* iimashita.

'I'm not sure, but I think he said he would come.'

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Occurring between two nouns, to ka connects a series of nouns with the meaning 'and' or 'or', e.g.,

> Baiten ni wa zasshi to ka hon to ka shimbun nado ga arimashita.
>
> 'There were such things as magazines, books and newspapers in the store.'

3. nai koto wa nai and aru koto wa aru.

Nai koto wa nai means 'it isn't that someone doesn't have' or 'someone has it all right, (but --), e.g.,

> Okane wa nai koto wa nai n desu ga, ima kaitaku wa arimasen.
>
> 'I have some money all right, but I don't want to buy it now.'

Aru koto wa aru means just about the same thing as nai koto wa nai, e.g.,

> Okane ga aru koto wa aru n desu ga, ima tsukaitaku wa arimasen.
>
> 'I have some money all right, but I don't want to spend it now.'

Thus, the informal non-past of an inflected word plus koto wa plus some form of the same inflected word means 'someone does so-and-so all right, (but ---)' or 'something is so-and-so all right, (but ---).'

Examples:

> Taberu koto wa taberu n desu ga, --- .'
>
> 'I eat it all right, but --- .'

*Taberu* koto wa tabeta n desu ga, --- .

'I ate it all right, but --- .'

*Yasui* koto wa *yasui* n desu ga, --- .

'It's cheap all right, but --- .'

*Yasui* koto wa *yasukatta* n desu ga, --- .

'It was cheap all right, but --- .'

*Shinsetsu na* koto wa *shinsetsu desu* ga, --- .

'He is kind all right, but --- .'

*Shinsetsu na* koto wa *shinsetsu deshita* ga, --- .'

'He was kind all right, but --- .'

## Lesson 53

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Using sae, express the following in Japanese:

   a. It would have been nice if only I had money.

   b. It would have been nice if I only had money.

   c. Even the Japanese Self-Defense Forces have air-to-air and ground-to-air missiles.

   d. I don't even have that memory.

   e. Even this book is useful.

   f. If I only knew Japanese, it would have been more interesting.

2. Complete each of the following sentences by adding an appropriate conclusion:

   a. Sashimi wa taberu koto wa taberu n desu ga, --- .

   b. Nihon e ikitai koto wa ikitai n desu ga, --- .

   c. Jidoosha wa benri na koto wa benri desu ga, --- .

   d. Misairu wa Nihon ni aru koto wa aru n desu ga, --- .

   e. Okane ga sukoshi aru koto wa aru n desu ga, --- .

   f. Kono hon wa ii koto wa ii desu ga, --- .

   g. Ano kodomo wa benkyoo-suru koto wa suru n desu ga, --- .

3. Tell your friend that you are not sure but you heard Mr. Tanaka say:

   a. "Mrs. Tanaka is sick."

   b. "I need some money."

   c. "I'm going to teach Japanese from next week."

   d. "Japan has air-to-air and ground-to-air missiles."

   e. "I can't forget that."

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

4. Answer each of the following questions:
   - a. Genshi-bakudan o mita koto ga arimasu ka.
   - b. Amerika ni wa donna tabuu ga arimasu ka.
   - c. Amerika ni wa donna misairu ga arimasu ka.
   - d. Kuushuu o uketa koto ga arimasu ka.
   - e. Anata ni wa donna risoo ga arimasu ka.

## Lesson 54

### A. Perception Drill.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | | agaru | visit, go up, rise (v.i., humble word) or eat (v.t., exalted word) |
| | a. | Watakushi wa Tanaka-san no otaku e agarimashita. | I went to Mr. Tanaka's home. |
| | | oagari | the honorific prefix o plus the stem of the -masu form of agaru |
| | b. | Doozo takusan oagari kudasai. | Please eat a lot. |
| | c. | Doozo oagari kudasai. | Please come in. (Japanese house) |
| | | sakana | fish |
| | | ushi | cow, cattle |
| | | niku | meat, flesh |
| | | yasai | vegetable |
| | d. | Anata wa sakana o agarimasu ka. | Do you eat fish? |
| | e. | Hai, itadakimasu. | Yes, I eat. or Yes, I do. |
| | f. | Kodomo ga tsukue no ue ni agarimashita. | The child went up on a desk. or The child climbed up on the top of a desk. |
| 2. | | irassharu | go, come, is (exalted honorific) |
| | a. | Anata wa Tookyoo e irasshatta koto ga gozaimasu ka. | Have you been to Tokyo? |
| | b. | Hai, maitta koto ga gozaimasu. | Yes, I have. |

## Lesson 54

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Kyoo wa yoku irasshaimashita. Doozo oagari kudasai. | I'm glad you came today. Please come in. |
| d. | Tanaka-san, sensei wa doko ni irasshaimasu ka. | Mr. Tanaka, where is the teacher? |
| e. | Sensei wa jimusho ni irasshaimasu. | The teacher is in the office. |
| f. | Anata wa nani o shite irasshaimasu ka. | What are you doing? |
| g. | Benkyoo-shite orimasu. | I'm studying. |
| h. | Watakushi no uchi e irasshai. | Come to my home. |
| 3. | kachiku | domestic animal |
| | uma | horse |
| | inu | dog |
| | neko | cat |
| | niwatori | chicken |
| | raba | mule |
| | usagi | rabbit, hare |
| | hebi | snake |
| | tori | bird |
| | doobutsu | animal |
| a. | Anata wa kachiku ni tusite yoku gozonji desu ka. | Do you know well about domestic animals? |
| b. | Hai, yoku zonjite orimasu. | Yes, I know well. |

## Lesson 54

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| c. | Iie, zonjimasen. | No, I don't know. |
| 4. a. | Tanaka-san ni watakushi kara yoroshiku osshatte kudasaimasen ka. | Will you convey my best regard to Mr. Tanaka. |
| | moosu | say (v.t., humble word) |
| | mooshimasu | formal equivalent of moosu |
| b. | Hai, soo mooshimashoo. | Yes, I will. |
| | saikin | recently, recent time |
| | shika | deer |
| | heru | decrease (v.i.) |
| | hetta | informal past of heru |
| c. | Kanai ga Nara kara kaette kite, saikin wa shika ga hetta to mooshite orimashita. | My wife came back from Nara and was saying that recently deer have decreased. |
| | kembutsu | sightseeing, visit |
| | kembutsu-suru | see the sight, visit, look (v.t.) |
| | kembutsunin | sightseer |
| | fueru | increase (v.i.) |
| | fueta | informal past of fueru |
| d. | Kyooto ya Nara wa saikin kembutsunin ga fueta to mooshite orimasu. | The members of my family say that the visitors have recently increased in Kyoto and Nara. |

## Lesson 54

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5. | | mairu | go, come, visit for worship (v.i., humble word) |
| | a. | Saa,mairimashoo. | Well, let's go. |
| | b. | Ashita wa Oosaka e mairimasu. | I'm going to Osaka tomorrow. |
| | c. | Watakushi wa Nara no Hooryuuji ni mairimashita. | I visited Horyuji Temple in Nara. |
| | | hanashi | story, talk, tale |
| | | ukagai ni | in order to hear |
| | d. | Watakushi wa anata no ohanashi o ukagai ni mairimashita. | I came to hear your talk. |
| | e. | Hokkaidoo e mairimashoo. | Let's go to Hokkaido. |
| 6. | | hidoi | terrible, horrible (I-adj.) |
| | | oogesa | exaggeration |
| | | shinjiru | trust, believe, (v.t.) |
| | a. | Ano hito no hanashi wa hidoku oogesa de shinjiru wake ni wa ikimasen. | His talk is terribly exaggerated that I can't very well believe it. |
| 7. | | kuruma | cart, car, vehicle, wheel |
| | | hiku | pull, subtract (v.t.) |
| | | hikaseru | make one pull |
| | | kau | raise animals (v.t.) |

## Lesson 54

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | katte imasu | is raising, is keeping (animals) |
| | a. | Kuruma o hikaseru tame ni, uma o katte imasu. | I'm raising (keeping) a horse in order to have it pull a cart. |
| 8. | | tsukare | fatigue |
| | | tsukareru | get tired, become weary (v.i.) |
| | | meiwaku | trouble, annoyance, inconvenience (copula noun) |
| | | meiwaku o kakeru | put one to trouble, inconvenience |
| | a. | Ano hito wa tsukarete iru noni, watakushi wa sore o onegai-shite taihen meiwaku o kakemashita. | When he was tired, I asked him a favor and caused him lots of trouble. |
| | b. | Hito ni meiwaku o kakete wa ikemasen. | You mustn't inconvenience other people. |

## Lesson 54

### B. Dialogue.

### Honorific Speech.

1. A: Otsukare de gozaimashoo.

B: Iie, betsu ni. Kyoo wa hima deshita node.

2. A: Itsumo ojama ni agatte, gomeiwaku o okake-shite orimasu.

B: Iie, doo itashimashite. Doozo motto tabitabi irasshatte kudasai.

3. A: Kyoo wa Nihon no doobutsu ni tusite ohanashi o ukagaitai to zonjimasu.

B: Sayoo de gozaimasu ka. Watakushi mo yoku wa zonjimasen ga, dekiru koto deshitara, ohanashi itashimashoo.

4. A: Nihon no doobutsu to mooshimasu to, shika no hoka wa mita koto ga gozaimasen.

B: Sayoo de gozaimasu ka. Kembutsunin ga futsuu miru no wa sonna mono de gozaimashoo ne. Nara demo doko demo saikin shika ga fueta to ka kanai ga mooshite orimasu.

5. A: Kachiku wa ooo gozaimasu ka.

B: Ushi, uma, inu, neko, niwatori nado kanari ooo gozaimasu ga, uma wa saikin zuibun hetta yoo de gozaimasu.

6. A: Nihon de wa raba wa katte orimasen ka.

B: Hai, Nihon ni wa orimasen.

## Lesson 54

### B. Dialogue, continued.

7. A: Nihon ni wa tori wa ooi yoo de gozaimasu ga, usagi, hebi nado mo ooo gozaimasu ka.

B: Usagi wa hijoo ni sukunai yoo de gozaimasu ga, inaka ni mairimasu to, hebi wa ooi yoo de gozaimasu ne.

8. A: Nihon de wa ushi ya uma wa shigoto ni tsukaimasu ka.

B: Mada, kuruma o hikasetari, ta ya hatake de tsukattari shite orimasu ga, sore mo saikin hijoo ni herimashita.

9. A: Sore dewa ushi ya uma wa sono niku o taberu tame ni katte oru no de gozaimasu ne.

B: Maa soo desu. Toku ni ushi no niku wa saikin Nipponjin ni wa taihen taisetsu ni natte mairimashita. Keredomo, Nipponjin ni wa yahari sakana no niku ga ichi-ban taisetsu de gozaimasu. Yasai bakari tabete ita Nihonjin mo kono goro wa niku ya sakana ga taberareru yoo ni natte mairimashita.

10. A: Nihonjin ga hotondo yasai bakari tabete ita to wa chotto kangaeraremasen ne.

B: Wakai hito ni wa ne. Mukashi wa zuibun hidokatta yoo de gozaimasu. Kore wa oogesa ni itta no de wa gozaimasu mai ga isshuukan ni ichi-do sakana o taberu hito wa yoi hoo datta to ka watakushi no obaa-san ga hanashite orimashita.

## Lesson 54

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: You must be tired.

   B: No, not specially. Because I wasn't busy today.

2. A: I inconvenience you by visiting you all the time.

   B: No, not at all. Please come more often.

3. A: I want to ask you about animals in Japan today.

   B: Is that so? I don't know much about them, but I'll tell you what I can.

4. A: Speaking of animals in Japan, I haven't seen anything other than deer.

   B: Is that right? I guess the animals the sightseers ordinarily see are things like that. My wife says that the number of deer has recently increased in Nara and other places.

5. A: Are there many domestic animals?

   B: There are many cows, horses, dogs, cats, chickens and so on, but it seems that the number of horses has decreased a great deal in recent years.

6. A: Don't they raise mules in Japan?

   B: No, there is no mule in Japan.

7. A: There seems to be a lot of birds in Japan, but are there many rabbits and snakes, too?

   B: It seems that there are very few rabbits; but, if you go to the country, there seems to be many snakes.

C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

8. A: Do they use horses and cows for work in Japan?

B: They still make them pull carts and use them in paddies and fields, but that too has decreased tremendously in recent years.

9. A: Then, they raise cows and horses in order to eat their meat, don't they?

B: That's just about it. Especially beef has recently become very important for the Japanese. However, as might be expected, fish (flesh) is most important for the Japanese. The Japanese who used to eat nothing but vegetables have become able to eat fish and meat nowadays.

10. A: You just can't believe that the Japanese used to eat nothing but vegetables, can you?

B: For young people, yes. It seems that it was awful long ago. I don't think this is an exaggeration, but my grandmother was saying that those who ate fish once a week were more fortunate ones.

# Lesson 54

## D. Grammar Notes.

Speech levels.

a. Formality levels

Any utterance that ends with one of the following endings is formal:

-masu, -masen, -mashita, -masen deshita, and -mashoo

or

desu, deshita, and deshoo

Any utterance that does not end with any of the above endings is informal.

b. Politeness levels

Generally speaking, there are two levels of politeness in Japanese:

plain and honorific

Women use the honorific style of speech more commonly than men.

Honorific words normally include both humble and exalted ones. Humble words are used in reference to the speaker or the members of his family, and exalted words are used in reference to persons of equal or superior social standing.

Several exalted and humble honorific words have been introduced:

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

| Formal Plain | | Formal Humble | Formal Exalted |
|---|---|---|---|
| imasu | 'is, am, are, stay' | orimasu | irasshaimasu |
| kimasu | 'come' | mairimasu | irasshaimasu |
| ikimasu | 'go' | mairimasu | irasshaimasu |
| iimasu | 'say' | mooshimasu | osshaimasu |
| tabemasu | 'eat' | itadakimasu | agarimasu |
| shimasu | 'do' | itashimasu | nasaimasu |

## Lesson 54

### E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Express the following in honorific Japanese:

   a. I went to my teacher's home yesterday.

   b. Please come in.

   c. Do you eat venison?

   d. Please eat a lot.

   e. Your baby is here.

   f. When are you going?

2. Change each of the following sentences to the corresponding plain sentence:

   a. Yamamoto-san wa Tokyoo e irasshaimashita.

   b. Kyoo wa yoku irasshaimashita nee.

   c. Anata wa kono Nichiyoo ni wa doko ni irasshaimasu ka.

   d. Sensei wa oheya ni irasshaimasu ka.

   e. Soko ni tatte irassharu no wa donata desu ka.

   f. Buraun san wa Nihon e itte irasshaimasu.

   g. Koko e irasshai.

   h. Asoko e irasshai.

   i. Koko ni kakete irasshai.

   j. Itte irasshai.

3. Tell your friend very politely:

   a. Will you please come here.

   b. Will you please be waiting here.

   c. I'm so happy that you came.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

d. Have you ever been to Nara?

e. Mr. Brown has come.

f. I don't know him.

g. I know him well.

h. You didn't know?

i. Do you know?

j. What are you doing?

4. Change each of the following sentences to the corresponding humble sentence:

a. Kono goro wa yoi yasai ga nai to kanai ga itte imashita.

b. Soo itte okimashoo.

c. Niku no nedan ga takai to iimasu.

d. Ano hito no iu koto wa shinjirarenai to kodomo ga iimashita.

e. Nihon ni wa raba wa inai to itte imashita.

f. Nihongo wa yasashiku natte kita yoo desu.

g. Kono goro hi ga nagaku natte kimashita.

h. Watakushi wa koko e sanji ni kimashita.

i. Tanaka-san no otaku e ikimashita.

j. Kyoo wa gogo ni soko e ikimashoo.

k. Kondo wa nara e ikimasu.

l. Katte kimashoo.

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

5. Tell your friend that:

   a. you are going to Kyoto next month.

   b. I can't very well trust him.

   c. other than domestic animals there are no large animals in Japan.

   d. there aren't many poisonous snakes in Japan.

   e. I saw a dog pulling a cart.

## Lesson 55

### A. Perception Drill.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | kaimono | shopping |
| | kaimono o suru | do shopping |
| | shiyoo | informal equivalent of *shimashoo* |
| a. | Kyoo wa Ginza de kaimono o *shiyoo*. | Let's do shopping in Ginza today. (informal) |
| b. | Kyoo wa Ginza de kaimono o shimashoo. | Let's do shopping in Ginza today. (formal) |
| | oi | say, hey, hello (vulgar) |
| | ikoo | informal equivalent of *ikimashoo* |
| c. | Oi, kaimono ni *ikoo*. | Hey, let's go shopping. (informal) |
| | kado | corner (outside corner) |
| | mise | store |
| | kado no mise | a corner store |
| | denchi | battery |
| | kaoo | informal equivalent of *kaimashoo* |
| d. | Ano kado no mise de denchi o *kaoo*. | Let's buy a battery at the corner store over there. (informal) |
| | teeburu | table |
| | fuku | suit of clothes |
| | geta | wooden clog |
| | garasu | glass |
| | uroo | informal equivalent of *urimashoo* |

# Lesson 55

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e. | Kono teeburu wa moo iranai kara uroo. | Let's sell this table because we don't need it any more. (informal) |
| | matchi | match |
| | sekken | soap |
| | botan | button |
| | koyoo | informal equivalent of kimashoo |
| f. | Matchi o motte koyoo. | Let's bring matches. (informal) |
| | hoteru | hotel |
| | tabeyoo | informal equivalent of tabemashoo |
| g. | Hiru-gohan wa hoteru de tabeyoo. | Let's eat lunch at the hotel. (informal) |
| | miyoo | informal equivalent of mimashoo |
| h. | Ano eiga o miyoo. | Let's see that movie. (informal) |
| i. | Kyoo wa tenki ga ii kara sampo-shiyoo. | Let's take a walk since it's a nice day today. |
| 2. | ochiru | fall (v.i.) |
| a. | Nani ka koko ni ochite imasu. | Something is here (dropped). |
| | boku | I (informal, man only) |
| b. | Minna kuru no da kara, boku mo koyoo. | Since everybody is coming, I'll come, too. (informal) |

## Lesson 55

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | tsutsumi | package |
| | tsutsumu | wrap (v.t.) |
| | tsutsumimasu | formal equivalent of tsutsumu |
| | okuroo | informal equivalent of okurimashoo |
| c. | Kono tsutsumi wa yuubin-kyoku kara okuroo. | I'll send this package from the post office. (informal) |
| 3. | gomi | dirt, rubbish |
| | -darake | covered with, littered |
| a. | Kono heya wa gomi-darake desu. | This room is full of rubbish. |
| | kimi | you (informal, man only) or 'Say!' |
| | oyogu | swim (v.i.) |
| | oyogeru | can swim |
| | oyogenai | informal negative of oyogeru |
| b. | Kimi, koko wa gomi-darake da. Kitanakute oyogenai. | Say, this place is covered with rubbish. It's so dirty and we can't swim here. |
| | kono aida | the other day |
| | oomizu | flood |
| | nigoru | become muddy, become cloudy (liquid only) (v.i.) |
| | yogoreru | become dirty (v.i.) |
| | yogorete | TE form of yogoreru |

## Lesson 55

### A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | made | even |
| c. | Kono aida no oomizu de, kono hama made yogorete iru. Umi no mizu mo nigotte ite, kitanai. | Even this beach is dirty from the recent flood. Even the ocean water is murkey and dirty. |
| | -darake | covered with |
| d. | Kao ni kega o shite, kao mo waishatsu mo chi-darake da. | He hurt his face, and his face and shirt are covered with blood. |
| 4. | nasaru | do (honorific word) |
| | nasaimasu | formal equivalent of nasaru |
| a. | Anata wa itsu kekkon nasaimashita ka. | When did you get married? |
| b. | Watakushi-tachi wa roku-gatsu ni kekkon shimashita. | We got married in June. |
| | sakuban | last night |
| | kaeri | stem of the -masu form of kaeru |
| c. | Sakuban nan-ji goro okaeri-nasaimashita ka. | About what time did you come home last night? |
| d. | Juuichi-ji goro kaerimashita. | I returned around 11 o'clock. |
| | nasai | imperative of nasaru |
| e. | Motto hayaku okaerinasai. | Come home earlier. |
| f. | Kyoo mo sampo-nasaimashita ka. | Did you take a walk today, too? |

# Lesson 55

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| g. | Hai, shimashita. | Yes, I did. |
| | -mase | emphatic ending used primarily by women |
| h. | Doozo mata oidenasaimase. | Please come again |
| 5. a. | Mainichi soko e oide ni narimasu. | He goes there everyday. (exalted honorific pattern) |
| | fuku | western style clothes, clothes |
| | kiru | wear (on body) (v.t.) |
| | oki ni narimasu | wear (honorific) |
| | haku | wear (on foot) (v.t.) |
| | ohaki ni naru | wear (honorific) |
| | hen | odd (copula noun) |
| b. | Fuku o oki ni natte, geta o ohaki ni naru to, sukoshi hen de gozaimasu. | If you wear western style clothes and wear geta, it will be a little odd. |
| | moshimoshi | hello (calling attention or when using telephone) |
| | kaburu | wear (on head) (v.t.) |
| | okaburi ni naranakereba | if you don't wear (exalted honorific) |
| c. | Moshimoshi. Booshi o okaburi ni naranakereba, samuu gozaimasu. | Just a minute. If you don't wear a hat, it'll be cold. |
| | aa | oh! |

# Lesson 55

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | kaburoo | informal equivalent of kaburimashoo |
| d. | Aa, soo da. Booshi o kaburoo. | Oh, that's right. I'll wear a hat. |
| | osu | push (v.t.) |
| | oshimasu | formal equivalent of osu |
| | ooshi ni natte kudasai | please push (exalted honorific) |
| e. | Sono botan o ooshi ni natte kudasai. | Please push that button. (exalted) |
| | hoshii | desire, want (I-adj.) |
| | okai ni narimasu | buy (exalted honorific) |
| f. | Anata wa hoshii mono wa nan demo okai ni narimasu ne. | You buy whatever you desire, don't you? |
| 6. | miru | see (v.t.) |
| | ataru | hit, strike (target) (v.i.) |
| | miataru | find (v.i.) |
| | miatarimasu | formal equivalent of miataru |
| a. | Watakushi no saifu ga miatarimasen. | I can't find my wallet. |
| | futa | cover, lid |
| b. | Kono hako no futa ga miatarimasen deshita. | I couldn't find the cover for this box. |
| c. | Aa, miatarimashita. | Oh, I found it. (It's here.) |

## A. Perception Drill, continued.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7. | | maido | every time, again and again |
| | a. | Maido arigatoo gozaimasu. | Thank you for your (frequent) patronage. or Thank you again and again. |

# Lesson 55

## B. Dialogue.

### Informal Speech.

1. A: Kaimono ni ikoo ja nai ka. Kado ni ooki na mise ga aru yo.

B: Hoteru ni iru no mo taikutsu da. Ikoo. Sore ni rajio no denchi mo iru kara.

2. A: Sono garasu no teeburu no ue ni botan ga aru daroo?

B: Miataranai yo. A, koko ni ochiteru. Doo suru n da.

3. A: Sore to onaji no ga ik-ko hoshii n da.

B: Kimi wa ashita umi de oyogitai to itteta ne.

4. A: Soo.

B: Kono aida no oomizu de, kono hama made gomi dareke da soo da yo. Mizu mo nigotte iru soo da.

5. A: Hee. Sore ja hama wa dame da ne.

B: Dame da to omou. Zuibun yogoreteru rashii. Saa, dekakeyoo.

o

6. A: Moshimoshi.

Clerk: Irasshaimase.

7. A: Kore to onaji botan ga hoshii n da ga.

C: Sayoo de gozaimasu ka. Oikutsu.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

8. A: Ik-ko. Sore kara sekken o ik-ko.

C: Dore ni nasaimasu ka. Iroiro gozaimasu. Doozo goran kudasai.

9. A: Kore ni shiyoo.

C: Doo mo arigatoo gozaimashita. Hoka ni nani ka.

10. A: Sore dake.

C: Sayoo de gozaimasu ka. Maido arigatoo gozaimasu. Mata doozo.

o

11. B: Kono rajio no denchi o ik-ko. Sakuban kara kyuu ni oto ga chiisaku natte yoku kikoenai n da.

C: Sayoo de gozaimasu ka. Kono rajio wa doko de okai ni narimashita ka.

12. B: Mitsukoshi de.

C: Kono futa wa doo-shite oake ni narimasu ka.

13. B: Aa, koko o osu n da. Koo osu n da. Sore wa soo to, kimi, matchi ga aru?

C: Hai, gozaimasu. Doozo omochi kudasai.

14. B: Arigatoo.

C: Rajio o denchi to issho ni otsutsumi itashimashoo ka.

## B. Dialogue, continued.

15. B: Soo ne. Ja, tsutsunde moraoo.

C: Hai dekimashita. Doo mo arigatoo gozaimashita. Mata doozo.

o

16. A: Ikura haratta.

B: Sambyaku hachijuu-en.

17. A: Oi, ano otoko o miro. Hen da ne.

B: Mattaku. Hen na booshi o kabutte, fuku o kite, geta o haiteru.

18. A: Sa, kaeroo.

B: Aa.

## Lesson 55

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue.

1. A: Let's go shopping. There is a large store at the corner.

   B: It's boresome to stay in the hotel. Let's go. Besides, I need a battery for the radio, too.

2. A: There is a button on that glass table, isn't there?

   B: I can't find it. Oh, it's here. (Lit: It has fallen and is here.) What are you going to do with it?

3. A: I want one just like that.

   B: You were saying that you want to swim in the ocean tomorrow, weren't you?

4. A: Yea.

   B: I hear that even this beach is covered with rubbishes on account of the recent flood. The water is dirty, too, I hear.

5. A: You don't say? Then, the beach is no good.

   B: I think so. It seems to be very dirty. Well, let's go.

——————— o ———————

6. A: Hello.

   Clerk: Welcome! What can I do for you?

7. A: I want a button just like this.

   C: Is that so? How many?

## Lesson 55

### C. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

8. A: Just one. And a bar of soap.

C: Which one do you like? We have many kinds. Please take a look at them.

9. A: I'll take this one.

C: Thank you very much. Anything else.

10. A: That's all.

C: Is that so? Thank you again and again. Please come again.

* * *

11. B: One battery for this radio. Suddenly the sound became small last night and I can't hear well.

C: Is that so? Where did you buy this radio?

12. B: I bought it at the Mitsukoshi.

C: How do you open this cover?

13. B: Oh, push this place. Push it this way. By the way you have a match?

C: Yes, I have. Please take it with you.

14. B: Thank you.

C: Shall I wrap the radio together with the battery?

15. B: Let me see. I guess I'll have them wrapped then.

C: There you are. Thank you very much. Please come again.

## E. English Equivalents, Dialogue, continued.

o

16. A: How much did you pay for it?

    B: 380 yen.

17. A: Say, look at him. Odd, isn't he?

    B: Yea. He's wearing an odd hat, western style clothes, and wooden clogs.

18. A: Hey, let's go back.

    B: O.K.

## Lesson 55

### D. Grammar Notes.

1. Informal speech.

The informal style of speech is used most commonly by men in informally talking to friends and persons of inferior social standing. Compared below are the informal and formal forms:

a. Verbs:

| Informal | | Formal |
|---|---|---|
| kaku | 'write' | kakimasu |
| kakanai | 'don't write' | kakimasen |
| kaita | 'wrote' | kakimashita |
| kakanakatta | 'didn't write' | kakimasen deshita |
| kakoo | 'let's write *or* I'll write' | kakimashoo |
| miru | 'see' | mimasu |
| minai | 'don't see' | mimasen |
| mita | 'saw' | mimashita |
| minakatta | 'didn't see' | mimasen deshita |
| miyoo | 'let's see *or* I'll see' | mimashoo |
| kuru | 'come' | kimasu |
| konai | 'don't come' | kimasen |
| kita | 'came' | kimashita |
| konakatta | 'didn't come' | kimasen deshita |
| koyoo | 'let's come *or* I'll come' | kimashoo |

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| shinsetsu da | 'is kind' | shinsetsu desu |
| shinsetsu ja nai | | shinsetsu de wa arimasen |
| shinsetsu datta | 'was kind' | shinsetsu deshita |
| shinsetsu ja nakatta | 'wasn't kind' | shinsetsu de wa arimasen deshita |
| shinsetsu *daroo* | | shinsetsu deshoo |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| samui | 'cold' | samui desu |
| samuku wa nai | 'isn't cold' | samuku wa arimasen |
| samukatta | 'was cold' | samui deshita |
| samuku wa nakatta | 'wasn't cold' | samuku wa arimasen deshita. |
| *samukaroo* | 'probably cold' | samui deshoo |

The informal style of speech ends in one of the above informal endings with or without one of the sentence particles (*ka*, *yo*, *ne*, etc.)

2. Informal equivalent of *-mashoo*.

The informal equivalent of the *-mashoo* form is formed as follows:

a. Consonant verbs.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| kaku | 'write' | kak*oo* |
| hanasu | 'speak' | hanas*oo* |
| tatsu | 'stand' | tat*oo* |
| shinu | 'die' | shin*oo* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| iu | 'say' | iwoo |
| yomu | 'read' | yomoo |
| toru | 'take' | toroo |
| oyogu | 'swim' | oyogoo |
| tobu | 'fly' | toboo |

b. Vowels verbs:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| taberu | 'eat' | tabeyoo |
| miru | 'see' | miyoo |

c. Irregular verbs:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| kuru | 'come' | koyoo |
| suru | 'do' | shiyoo |

3. The informal equivalent of deshoo is daroo, e.g.,

Sore wa neko deshoo. (formal)
Sore wa neko daroo. (informal)
'It's probably a cat.'

4. The informal equivalent of an I-adjective plus deshoo is formed as follows:

| Formal | | Informal |
|---|---|---|
| samui deshoo | 'probably cold' | samukaroo |
| omoshiroi deshoo | 'probably interesting' | omoshirokaroo |
| takai deshoo | 'probably expensive' | takakaroo |
| suzushii deshoo | 'probably cool' | suzushikaroo |

D. Grammar Notes, continued.

5. -darake 'covered with'.

-Darake is suffixed to a noun to mean '(something) is covered with (the thing represented by the noun)', e.g.,

Te ga abura-darake ni narimashita.
'My hands are covered with oil.'
Shatsu wa chi-darake desu.
'My shirt is covered with blood.'

6. -mase.

-Mase is the imperative form of -masu, and it is suffixed only to certain honorific words. Forms ending in -mase are very polite, and they are used typically by women in their polite speech:

Kudasai-mase.
'Please give it to me.'
Omachi kudasai-mase.
'Please wait.'
Irasshai-mase.
'Welcome!'
Oide nasai-mase.
'Please come.'

-Mashi may occur in place of -mase.

7. Informal imperative form.

The informal imperative form of verbs is used typically by men in their very informal speech.

Compare:

| | |
|---|---|
| Okakinasai. | |
| Kakinasai. | |
| *Kake*. | 'Write.' |
| Oyominasai. | |
| Yominasai. | |
| *Yome*. | 'Read.' |
| Oakenasai. | |
| Akenasai. | |
| *Akero*. | 'Open.' |
| Oidenasai. *or* Irasshai. | |
| Kinasai. | |
| *Koi*. | 'Come.' |
| Nasai. | |
| *Shiro*. or *Seyo*. | 'Do.' |

8. *boku* 'I' and *kimi* 'you'.

*Boku* means 'I' and *kimi* means 'you'. These words are sometimes called "students" language and popularly used among *male* students.

They are used by men in their informal speech.

## D. Grammar Notes, continued.

Kimi, however, is used often by the speaker just to invite someone's attention: 'Say' or 'Hey'. Kimi is used by men to call a girl or a waitress, but women never use this word or boku.

## E. Exercises and Conversation.

1. Tell your friend in informal style of speech the following:

   a. Let's go to a movie tonight.

   b. Let's swim.

   c. Tanaka will come too.

   d. I think I'll stay home.

   e. Smith tried to wear geta.

   f. Let's wear these red hats.

   g. The leaves will fall in December.

   h. Brown tried to read a Japanese newspaper but couldn't.

   i. If you eat it, you might get sick.

   j. Shall I push this red button?

2. Change each of the following sentences to the corresponding informal sentence:

   a. Ashita wa Ginza e kaimono ni ikimashoo.

   b. Kyoo wa kimono o kimashoo.

   c. Anata wa shinakute mo watakushi wa shimashoo.

   d. Watakushi wa tabete mimashoo.

   e. Nihongo de hanashimashoo.

3. Express the following in Japanese:

   a. His hand was covered with blood.

   b. This table is covered with rubbish.

   c. This floor is covered with water.

## E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

d. His hand was covered with dust.

e. This place is full of flies.

4. Change each of the following sentences to the corresponding honorific sentence:

    a. Motto benkyoo shiro.

    b. Goshujin wa kaerimashita ka.

    c. Asuko kara koko made arukimashita.

    d. Hikooki ni nore.

    e. Hataraite tsukaremashita ka.

    f. Ano kata wa moo hoosoo-kyoku ni hairimashita.

    g. Shireikan wa kawa o watarimashita.

    h. Taishoo wa koko ni tomarimasu.

    i. Gensui wa fushoo shita gunjin no tame ni okane o atsume mashita.

    j. Haire.

5. Tell your friend each of the following in very polite speech:

    a. The general bought that car.

    b. General M. boarded the ship at 6 A.M.

    c. The teacher helped us.

    d. His daughter is studying English.

    e. A son was born to him.

    f. Please don't buy so much.

    g. Please come home by 4 o'clock.

E. Exercises and Conversation, continued.

h. Please sleep before 11 o'clock.

i. Please explain it to me.

j. Is he speaking now?

ED034976

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

WEST COAST BRANCH

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

# JAPANESE

# 12-WEEK COURSE

## VOLUME V

## GLOSSARY

РУССКИЙ
СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ
華 語
SHQIP
MAGYAR
日 本 語
TÜRKÇE
PORTUGUÊS
فارسی
ROMÂNĂ
УКРАЇНСЬКА
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
粵 語
ČESKY
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ
한 국 어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
العربية
ภาษาไทย
မြန်မာဘာသာ
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

KISWAHILI

U.S. ARMY

AL 002 225

ED034976

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
~~COPYRIGHTED~~ MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED
BY Major Bobby L. Moore
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING
UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF
EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE
THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF
THE ~~COPYRIGHT~~ OWNER."

# JAPANESE

## 12-week Course

## Volume V

## Glossary

Japanese to English

English to Japanese

March 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
West Coast Branch
Presidio of Monterey, California

# NOTES

This volume consists of two glossaries: Japanese to English and English to Japanese. Items are listed alphabetically, and each item is followed by the number of the lesson in which it first appears.

Verbs, adjectives, and copula nouns are so designated. Verbs and adjectives are entered only according to their informal, non-past affirmative forms.

With few exceptions, transitive and intransitive verbs are labeled v.t. and v.i. respectively, and these labels v.t. and v.i. refer only to the Japanese verbs listed. Few verbs which may occur as either transitive or intransitive are labeled v.

A noun which may occur as a -suru verb is so designated by entering -suru in parentheses after the noun.

An idiomatic expression is entered as a complete phrase or sentence to show not only the usage of its elements but also the exact meaning which cannot be derived as a whole from the conjoined meanings of its elements.

An asterisk placed in front of a word indicates that it is a word which does not appear anywhere in the text but which the student of this course is suggested to learn.

# GLOSSARY

## Japanese to English

# GLOSSARY

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| aa | oh | 55 |
| abunai (I-adj.) | dangerous | 35 |
| abura | oil, grease | 38 |
| achira | over there | 19 |
| agaru (v.t., humble) | go, come, eat | 54 |
| ageru (v.t.) | give | 23 |
| aida | period of time, space | 31 |
| aikotoba | password | 41 |
| airo | defile | 39 |
| akai (I-adj.) | red | 2 |
| akamboo | baby | 29 |
| akarui (I-adj.) | light | 25 |
| akeru (v.t.) | open | 15 |
| aki | autumn, fall | 26 |
| amari | excessively, too | 24 |
| ame | rain | 26 |
| Amerika | America | 23 |
| ana | hole | 19 |
| anata | you | 3 |
| anata gata | you (pl) | 3 |
| anata gata no | your, yours (pl) | 3 |
| anata no | your, yours | 3 |
| (go) -annai-suru (v.t., humble) | take one to, usher, guide | 23 |
| ano (prefix) | that over there | 2 |
| ano kata | he, she | 3 |
| ano kata no | his, her, hers | 3 |
| ano kata tachi | they | 3 |
| ano kata tachi no | their, theirs | 3 |
| *antena | antenna | |
| anzen (copula noun) | safety | 37 |
| aoi (I-adj.) | blue, green | 2 |
| *arai (I-adj.) | rough | |
| arau (v.t.) | wash | 18 |
| arawasu (v.t.) | show | 40 |
| are | that over there | 1 |
| areba -- aru | both (Neg. neither-nor) | 49 |
| arigatoo gozaimashita | thank you | 7 |
| aru | is, are | 6 |
| aru | a certain | 6 |
| aruku (v.i.) | walk | 11 |
| asa | morning | 21 |
| asahan | breakfast | 21 |
| asai (I-adj.) | shallow | 40 |
| asaneboo (-suru) | late rising, late riser (sleep till late (v.i.)) | 25 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| asatte | day after tomorrow | 23 |
| ashi | leg, foot | 11 |
| ashita | tomorrow | 23 |
| asuko (asoko) | there, that place over there | 6 |
| asupirin | aspirin | 5 |
| atama | head, mind, brain | 53 |
| atarashii (I-adj.) | new | 9 |
| atatakai (I-adj.) | warm | 26 |
| ate ni naru (v.i.) | be reliable | 40 |
| ate ni suru (v.t.) | to rely on | 52 |
| atsui (I-adj.) | thick | 2 |
| atsui (I-adj.) | hot, warm | 15 |
| atsukau (v.t.) | handle, operate | 17 |
| atsumaru (v.i.) | meet, gather | 41 |
| atsumeru (v.t.) | gather, collect | 43 |
| au (v.i.) | meet | 38 |
| awaseru (v.t.) | combine | 21 |
| -ba (suffix) | if | 39 |
| ba-ai | case | 24 |
| ba-ai ni yotte wa | depending on occasions | 18 |
| bai | times, multiple of | 10 |
| baikin | germ | 35 |
| baiten | a stand, store in a station, building, camp, sales store, etc. | 22 |
| bakari | nothing but, only | 49 |
| bakari de naku | not only -- but | 44 |
| bakugekiki | bomber | 32 |
| bakuha (-suru) | demolition (v.t.) | 33 |
| *bakuhatsu (-suru) | explosion (explode (v.i.)) | |
| Bakuryoo-choo | Chief of Staff | 49 |
| bakuyaku | explosive | 33 |
| bando | belt | 4 |
| basu | bus | 14 |
| basuketto-booru | basketball | 22 |
| Beikoku | U. S. | 3 |
| Beikoku-jin | American | 10 |
| benjo | toilet, latrine | 20 |
| benkyoo (-suru) | study (study (v.t.)) | 23 |
| benri (copula noun) | convenience | 24 |
| betsu (copula noun) | separate | 16 |
| bihoo | armament | 23 |
| boku | I | 55 |
| Booeichoo | Japan Defense Agency | 49 |
| boogai (-suru) | interference (interfere (v.t.)) | 34 |
| boogyo (-suru) | defense (defense (v.t.)) | 33 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| booju (-suru) | intercept<br>(intercept (v.t.)) | 34 |
| booshi | hat | 2 |
| boshuu (-suru) | recruiting<br>(recruit (v.t.)) | 47 |
| botan | button | 55 |
| botchan | son (honorific) | 29 |
| buhin | parts | 52 |
| bunkentai | detachment | 41 |
| (go)bun-no-ichi | one(fifth) | 10 |
| buntai | squad | 9 |
| burabura | leisurely | 27 |
| busoo-shita | armed | 45 |
| busoo (-suru) | armament (arm v.t.)) | 45 |
| butai | unit (military) | 7 |
| byooin | hospital | 35 |
| byooki | sickness, illness | 20 |
| chairo (noun) | brown | 5 |
| chairo no (adj.) | brown, brown one | 5 |
| chaku | suit (counter for clothes) | 18 |
| chi | blood | 35 |
| chigau (v.i.) | be wrong | 37 |
| chiisai (I-adj.) | small, little | 2 |
| chigau (v.i.) | different | 28 |
| chi-iki | area | 32 |
| chiisa na (na-adj.) | small | 48 |
| chijoo | on the ground | 37 |
| *chika | underground | |
| chikai (I-adj.) | near, close | 14 |
| chikaku | vicinity | 40 |
| chikara | power, strength | 38 |
| chikei | terrain | 37 |
| chikei-chibutsu | terrain feature | 37 |
| chiri | geography | 50 |
| Chishima | Kurile Islands | 50 |
| chi-tai-chi | ground-to-ground | 53 |
| chi-tai-kuu | ground-to-air | 53 |
| chitto mo | not at all, not any | 12 |
| chizu | map | 39 |
| chokki | vest | 4 |
| chokusetsu-keikai-butai | local security | 45 |
| choo | intestine | 31 |
| choochifusu | typhoid fever | 31 |
| choodo | just, exactly | 27 |
| choojo | eldest daughter | 29 |
| chookan | Director General | 49 |
| choonan | eldest son | 29 |
| *chotanjo | coal station | 55 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| chotto | a moment, trivial | 39 |
| *chozoo (-suru) | storing (store (v.t.)) | |
| -chuu (juu) (suffix) | during, throughout | 21 |
| chuui | 1st Lt. | 3 |
| chuujoo | Lieutenant General<br>Vice Admiral | 7 |
| chuusa | Lt Colonel, Commander | 7 |
| chuutai | company | 7 |
| chuutai-choo | company commander | 7 |
| chuutonchi | fort, post, camp | 6 |
| da (copula) | is, are | 27 |
| dai -- | ordinal number prefix | 48 |
| -dai | classifier for counting machines | 38 |
| *daiben-suru | defecate | |
| daidokoro | kitchen | 20 |
| daishoo | Brigadier General | 7 |
| daitai | generally | 37 |
| daitai (-choo) | battalion (C.O.) | 7 |
| da kara | therefore | 37 |
| dake | only | 20 |
| dake dewa | merely by | 42 |
| *damatte | silently, without a word | |
| dame | no good | 24 |
| dangai | cliff | 39 |
| danchaku | impact (shells, bullet) | 32 |
| danretsu | train (logis.) | 46 |
| danyaku | ammunition | 36 |
| danyaku-shuusekijo | ammunition dump | 36 |
| darake | covered with, full of | 55 |
| dare | who | 3 |
| dare ka | someone, somebody | 12 |
| dare mo | no one, nobody | 12 |
| dare no | whose | 3 |
| —dasu | begin to (post ver)<br>put out (v.t.) | 52 |
| datta | past tense of DA | 30 |
| *DDT | D.D.T. | |
| de | because | 50 |
| de | with, by, at, in, on | 11 |
| de aru (copula) | is, are | 43 |
| --de -- desu | is and | 4 |
| de gozaru (copula) | is, are (honorific) | 50 |
| dekakeru (v.i.) | go out | 22 |
| dekireba | if possible | 35 |
| dekiru (v.i.) | can speak, can | 12 |
| demo | or something | 47 |
| denchi | battery (electric) | 55 |
| denki | electricity | 38 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| denrei | messenger | 45 |
| densen | telephone wire, electric wire | 34 |
| densenbyoo | communicable disease | 31 |
| denshin | telegraph | 34 |
| dentoo | electric light | 1 |
| denwa | telephone | 34 |
| denwa o kakeru (v.i.) | telephone | 34 |
| denwa-sen | telephone line | 47 |
| deru (v.i.) | to leave | 49 |
| deru (v.i.) | go out, come out | 15 |
| deshita (copula) | was, were | 13 |
| deshoo (copula) | probably is (are) | 17 |
| desu | am, is, are (copula) | 1 |
| dewa | well, then | 1 |
| dewa mata ashita | see you again tomorrow | 6 |
| do | time (frequency) | 18 |
| doa | door | 1 |
| dochira | which one, which way | 27 |
| dochira mo | both -- and, neither | 4 |
| Doitsu | Germany | 12 |
| Doitsugo | German | 12 |
| doko | where | 6 |
| doko ka | somewhere | 12 |
| doko ni mo | nowhere | 12 |
| doku | poison | 35 |
| dokuritsu-shite<br>dokuritsu-suru (v.i.) | independently, alone,<br>become independent | 38 |
| donata | who | 3 |
| donata no | whose | 3 |
| dondon | rapidly | 34 |
| donna | what sort of, what | 2 |
| dono kurai | how many, how much, how far | 14 |
| doobakusen | detonating cord | 33 |
| doobutsu | animal | 54 |
| doo itashimashite | don't mention it, not at all | 17 |
| dookutsu | cave | 39 |
| dooro | road | 14 |
| dooro-heisoku-butsu | road block | 38 |
| doo shimashita ka | What did you do? | 21 |
| doo shite | how, why | 39 |
| doo shite mo | at any cost, after all consideration | 52 |
| doozo | please | 16 |
| dorai-kuriiningu | dry cleaning | 18 |
| dore | which one of the three or more | 10 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| dore mo | all of them, everyone of them | 17 |
| *doro | mud | |
| doru | dollar | 10 |
| dotchi | which one of the two | 9 |
| doyoo (bi) | Saturday | 25 |
| e (particle) | to | 14 |
| e | picture, drawing, painting | 11 |
| eiga | movie | 22 |
| eigakan | movie theatre | 22 |
| eigo | English language | 4 |
| eisei | sanitation | 31 |
| eiseitai-in | medical personnel | 35 |
| eki | station | 47 |
| empitsu | pencil | 1 |
| engo (-suru) | cover (to cover (v.t.)) | 38 |
| engo-butai | covering force | 45 |
| enkyori | long distance | 24 |
| enkyori-teisatsu | distant reconnaissance | 42 |
| erabu (v.t.) | select, elect | 41 |
| -eru | potential verb ending | 41 |
| fooku | fork | 17 |
| fuban | panel | 34 |
| fuban-shingoo | panel signal | 34 |
| fuben (copula noun) | inconvenient | 34 |
| fueru (v.i.) | increase | 54 |
| fukai (I-adj.) | deep | 38 |
| fukanoo (copula noun) | impossible | 44 |
| fukasa | depth | 40 |
| fuku | clothes, western style clothes | 55 |
| fuku (v.i.) | blow | 37 |
| fukuhei | ambush | 38 |
| fukusen | double track (RR) | 14 |
| fun (pun) | minute | 14 |
| fune | ship, boat | 36 |
| Furansu | France | 12 |
| Furansu-go | French | 12 |
| *fureeya | flare | |
| furi (copula noun) | disadvantageous | 46 |
| furo | bath | 31 |
| furo-ba | bathroom | 20 |
| furu (v.i.) | fall from sky (to rain, to snow, etc.) | 26 |
| furui (I-adj.) | old | 9 |
| furyo-shuuyoojo | prison camp | 55 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| fusegu (v.t.) | to defend against,<br>to protect | 51 |
| fusetsu-suru (v.t.) | lay (mine) | 33 |
| fushoo (-suru) | wound (get wounded (v.t.)) | 35 |
| fushoo-sha | wounded persons | 32 |
| futa | cover | 55 |
| futari | two persons | 8 |
| futatsu | two | 6 |
| futoi | thick, big | 40 |
| futsuka | 2nd day of the month<br>2 days | 28 |
| futsuuka | infantry (Japan) | 49 |
| fuyu | winter | 26 |
| ga | nominative particle | 6 |
| ga | but, however, altogether | 4 |
| gaitoo | overcoat | 4 |
| gakkoo | school | 3 |
| gan | cancer | 31 |
| garasu | glass | 55 |
| gasorin | gasoline | 38 |
| genjitsu | reality | 53 |
| genki (copula noun) | health, pep | 30 |
| genshi-bakudan | atomic bomb | 53 |
| genshi-dantoo | atomic warhead | 53 |
| gensui | General of the Army,<br>Fleet Admiral,<br>General of the Air Force | 7 |
| genzai | present time, now | 43 |
| gerira | guerilla | 47 |
| gerira-sen | guerilla warfare | 47 |
| geta | wooden clog | 55 |
| getsu-yoo(bi) | Monday | 25 |
| gijutsu | technique | 33 |
| gijutsu-joohoo | technical intelligence | 43 |
| gisei | sacrifice, causalty | 37 |
| go | five | 8 |
| gochoo | Corporal | 8 |
| go-gatsu | May | 26 |
| gogo | P.M. afternoon | 21 |
| gomi | rubbish, dust | 55 |
| goran kudasai | please look | 50 |
| goraku-shitsu | recreation room | 22 |
| gorannasai | see, look (imperative) | 28 |
| goro | about (point of time) | 25 |
| gorufu | golf | 22 |
| gozaru | is, are, am (honorific) | 50 |
| gozen | A.M. morning | 21 |
| gumpuku | military uniform | 18 |
| *gun | county | |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| gun (Shireikan) | army (C.G.) | 7 |
| gundan (-choo) | corps (C.G.) | 7 |
| gunji | military | 49 |
| gunjijoo | militarily, military point of view | 44 |
| gunji-joohoo | military intelligence | 43 |
| gunji-komon | military advisor | 49 |
| gunjin | military personnel soldier | 3 |
| gunjuhin | munition | 43 |
| gunju-koojoo | munitions factory | 44 |
| gunkan | warship | 51 |
| gunyoo-ressha | military train | 47 |
| gurai | about, approximately | 8 |
| gyakushuu (-suru) | counterattack (counterattack (v.t.)) | 44 |
| ha | tooth | 21 |
| ha | leaf | 5 |
| haba | width | 23 |
| hachi | eight | 8 |
| hachi-gatsu | August | 26 |
| hae | fly | 27 |
| hageshii (I-adj.) | fierce, violent | 46 |
| hai | yes | 1 |
| haibi (suru) | disposition (dispose (v.t.)) (troop) | 42 |
| haichi (-suru) | disposition (place (v.t.)) | 45 |
| haikekkaku | pulmonary tuberculosis | 31 |
| hairu (v.i.) | enter | 15 |
| hajime | beginning | 27 |
| hajimeru (v.t.) | begin | 52 |
| hajimete | for the first time | 49 |
| hakai (suru) | destruction destroy (v.t.)) | 33 |
| hakken (suru) | discovery (discover (v.t.)) | 32 |
| hakkiri | clearly | 45 |
| hako | box | 10 |
| hakobidasu (v.t.) | carry out | 35 |
| hakonde kuru (v.t.) | bring | 36 |
| haku (v.t.) | wear on feet | 55 |
| hakugekihoo | mortar | 17 |
| hama | beach | 27 |
| hamaki | cigar | 10 |
| hambun | half | 10 |
| han (prefix or suffix) | half | 21 |
| hana | flower | 5 |
| hana | nose | 11 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| hanashi | talk, speech, lecture | 54 |
| hanasu (v.t.) | speak, talk, tell | 11 |
| han-i | scope | 42 |
| hanjidoo (shiki) | semi-automatic | 16 |
| hankechi | handkerchief | 4 |
| haru (v.t.) | set up, put up | 21 |
| haru | spring | 26 |
| hashi | bridge | 33 |
| hashiru (v.i.) | run | 45 |
| hatachi | twenty years old | 19 |
| hatake | field (farm) | 40 |
| hataraku (v.i.) | work | 25 |
| *hatsudensho | electric power station | |
| hatsuka | 20th of the month, 20 days | 28 |
| hayai (I-adj.) | fast, early | 22 |
| hayashi | grove, forest | 37 |
| hazu (noun) | be expected | 37 |
| hebi | snake | 54 |
| hee | is that so, you don't say | 50 |
| hei | privates | 8 |
| heiryoku | strength (military) | |
| heisha | barracks | 6 |
| heishu | branch of service | 9 |
| heitai | soldiers | 19 |
| heiwa | peace | 53 |
| hen | odd, queer | 55 |
| hen | vicinity, neighborhood | 40 |
| herikoputaa | helicopter | 32 |
| heru (v.i.) | decrease | 54 |
| heya | room | 5 |
| hi | day, sun | 28 |
| hi | fire | 47 |
| hidari | left | 13 |
| hidoi (I-adj.) | cruel, terrible | 54 |
| hifu | skin | 31 |
| hifubyoo | skin diseases | 31 |
| hifuku | uniform, clothing | 17 |
| higashi | east | 40 |
| hige | beard | 21 |
| hijoo ni | extremely, very | 24 |
| *hikakuteki | relative | |
| *hikigane | trigger | |
| hikkosu (v.t.) | move (residence) | |
| hiku (v.t.) | pull back | 46 |
| hiku (v.t.) | pull, subtract | 54 |
| hikui (I-adj.) | low | 23 |
| hima | leisure | 16 |
| hinam-min | refugee | 43 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| hi o tsukeru | set fire<br>light a fire | 47 |
| hiragana | hiragana syllabary | 13 |
| hiroba | open space, square | 19 |
| hiroi (I-adj.) | wide | 14 |
| hiruma | day time | 25 |
| hirumeshi | noon meal | 25 |
| hito | man, person, people | 8 |
| hitojichi | hostage | 47 |
| hitori | one person | 8 |
| hitori mo | not even one person | 22 |
| hitori-mono | bachelor | 30 |
| hitotsu | one | 6 |
| hitsuyoo (copula noun) | necessary | 34 |
| hodo | about, approximately, extent | 30 |
| hohei | infantry | 9 |
| hohei-shidan | infantry division | 23 |
| hojuu-jin-in | replacement (personnel) | 48 |
| hokyuu (-suru) | supply (supply (v.t.)) | 36 |
| hokyuuhin | supplies | 36 |
| hokyuujo | depot | 52 |
| hombu | headquarters (Reg. below) | 38 |
| hon | book | 1 |
| hon | classifier for long objects | 10 |
| Honshu | main island of Japan | 50 |
| hontai | main body | 41 |
| honto ni | really, truly | 15 |
| hoo | the side (comparison) | 9 |
| hoo | gun | 19 |
| hoodan | shell | 38 |
| hoogaku | direction | 40 |
| hoohei | artillery | 9 |
| hoohoo | method | 45 |
| hookoku (-suru) | report (report (v.t.)) | 34 |
| hoomentai | corps (Japanese S.D.F.) | 50 |
| hoomon (-suru) | visit (visit (v.i.)) | 51 |
| hoosoo-kyoku | broadcasting station | 47 |
| hootai (-suru) | bandage (bandage (v.t.)) | 35 |
| hootoo | turret | 38 |
| horu (v.t.) | dig | 19 |
| horyo | prisoner of war (unprocessed) | 41 |
| hoshii (I-adj.) | desire, want | 55 |
| hoshoo | sentry | 48 |
| hosoi (I-adj.) | thin | 40 |
| hoteru | hotel | 55 |
| hotondo | almost | 19 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| hyaku | hundred | 8 |
| hyakushoo | farmer | 40 |
| hyoojunki | standard gauge (RR) | 14 |
| hyooka (-suru) | evaluation (evaluate (v.t.)) | 43 |
| i | stomach | 31 |
| ichi | one | 8 |
| ichi | position | 32 |
| ichi-ban | number one, the most | 10 |
| ichi-bu | a part | 18 |
| ichi-gatsu | January | 26 |
| ichiji | short time, one time | 44 |
| ichi-jitsu | 1st day of the month | 28 |
| ichi-nichi | one day | |
| idoo (suru) | movement (move (v.i.)) | 32 |
| idoo-mokukyoo | moving target | 24 |
| ie | house | 29 |
| ii (I-adj.) | good | 14 |
| iie | no | 1 |
| ijoo | more than | 17 |
| ikaga | how | 23 |
| iku (v.i.) | go | 14 |
| iku-nin | how many men | 8 |
| ikura | how much, how many | 10 |
| ikutsu | how many | 6 |
| ikutsu | how old | 19 |
| ima | now, just now | 13 |
| ima no tokoro | at present | 47 |
| imasu | is, are, am (existential) | 7 |
| inaka | country | 30 |
| inu | dog | 54 |
| ippan-keikai-butai | general outpost | 45 |
| irassharu(v.i.)exalted) | come, go, be | 54 |
| iro | color | 2 |
| iroiro | various | 9 |
| iru (v.i.) | need | 24 |
| iryoku-teisatsu | reconnaissance in force | 42 |
| isha | doctor of medicine, physician | 31 |
| isogashii (I-adj.) | busy | 16 |
| isogu (v.i.) | hurry | 48 |
| isoide | hurriedly | 48 |
| issho | together | 27 |
| isu | chair | 1 |
| itadaku (v.t., humble) | receive | 50 |
| itasu (v.t., humble) | do | 51 |
| ito | thread, string | 2 |
| itoko | cousin | 30 |
| itsu | when | 21 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| itsuka | 5th day of the month,<br>5 days | 28 |
| itsu ka | some day | 23 |
| itsu made mo | forever | 53 |
| itsu mo | always | 13 |
| itsu mo wa | not always | 13 |
| itsutsu | five | 6 |
| itto-gunsoo | Sergeant First Class | 8 |
| ittoo-hei | Private 2 | 8 |
| iu (v.t.) | say | 16 |
| *iwa | rock | |
| iya | disgusting, distatesful | 48 |
| ja arimasen | is, are, am not | 1 |
| janguru | jungle | 48 |
| ji | characters (writing) | 11 |
| ji | o'clock, hour | 21 |
| jibun | self | 18 |
| jibun kara | volunatrily | 46 |
| jidai | era | 45 |
| jidoo (shiki) | automatic | 16 |
| jidoo-kaki | automatic weapon | 16 |
| jidoosha | automobile | 5 |
| jidoosha-juutai | truck convoy | 36 |
| jidoo-shoojuu | automatic rifle | 16 |
| jiei | self-defense | 53 |
| Jiei-Kantai | Self-Defense Fleet (Japan) | 51 |
| Jieitai | Self-Defense Force | 49 |
| jigen-shinkan | time fuse | 33 |
| jijo | second daughter | 29 |
| jikan | one hour, time | 14 |
| jimmon (suru) | interrogation<br>(interrogate (v.t.)) | 43 |
| jimushitsu | office (room) | 6 |
| jimusho | office | 29 |
| ji-nan | second son | 29 |
| jinchi | position (military) | 42 |
| jinchi-boogyo | position defense | 45 |
| jin-in | personnel | 32 |
| jinrui | mankind | 53 |
| jirai | land mine | 19 |
| jirai-gen | minefield | 33 |
| jishaku | compass | 41 |
| jochuu | maid | 29 |
| jokyo (suru) | removal (remove (v.t.)) | 33 |
| joobu (copula noun) | strong, healthy | 48 |
| joohoo | information, intelligence | 34 |
| joohoogen | source of information | 43 |
| joohoo-shiryoo | information (unevaluated) | 43 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| joohoo-shuyooso | E.E.I. | 41 |
| jooin | crew | 23 |
| jookyoo-handan | estimate of situation | 43 |
| jookyoo o handan suru | estimate the situation | 43 |
| jooran (-suru) | harassment (harrass (v.t.)) | 41 |
| jooryuu | upstream, upper reaches of a river | 39 |
| jumbi (-suru) | preparation (prepare (v.t.)) | 42 |
| jun-i | Warrant Office | 8 |
| junjo | order, orderly sequence | 46 |
| jun ni | in sequence | 28 |
| junsa | policeman | 18 |
| junyookan | cruiser | 51 |
| jootoo-hei | Private First Class | 8 |
| juu | ten | 8 |
| *juubun | enough | |
| juu-gatsu | October | 26 |
| juuichi-gatsu | November | 26 |
| juujiro | crossroad | 44 |
| juukaki-shootai | weapons platoon | 9 |
| juuken | bayonet | 17 |
| juumin | inhabitant | 47 |
| juuni-gatsu | December | 26 |
| juuyo (copula noun) | importance | 50 |
| ka | mosquito | 27 |
| ka | either -- or, or | 2 |
| ka | interrogative particle | 1 |
| kaabin | carbine | 16 |
| kaban | briefcase, satchel | 4 |
| kabe | wall | 1 |
| kaburu (v.t.) | wear on one's head | 55 |
| kachiku | domestic animal | 54 |
| kado | corner(outside corner) | 55 |
| ka -- doo ka | whether or not | 32 |
| kaeru (v.i.) | go back, return | 15 |
| kaette | on the contrary | 37 |
| kagan | river bank | 39 |
| ka-getsu | counter for months | 28 |
| kagu (v.t.) | smell | 11 |
| kahoo | artillery pieces | 24 |
| kaigan | coast | 36 |
| kaigi (-suru) | conference (confer (v.i.)) | 45 |
| kaigun | navy | 6 |
| kai-ireru | purchase | 52 |
| *kaijoo | meeting place | |
| Kaijoo Jieitai | Maritime Self-Defense Force | 50 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| kaijoo-yusoo | marine transportation | 52 |
| kaikyuu | rank | 3 |
| kaimetsu (-suru) | utter destruction, annihilation (utterly destroyed (v.i.)) | 46 |
| kaimono (o suru) | shopping (shop (v.)) | 55 |
| *kaitai (-suru) | disbandment, disassembly (disassemble (v.t.)) | |
| kaiyoo | ulcer | 31 |
| kakari no | in charge | 43 |
| kakaru (v.i.) | be afflicted with illness, suffer ailment | 31 |
| kakaru (v.i.) | cost, take (time) | 14 |
| kakeru (v.i.) | sit | 15 |
| kakeru (v.t.) | build bridge | 33 |
| kaki | weapon | 16 |
| kaki-ireru (v.t.) | write in | 40 |
| kakko-entai | foxhole | 19 |
| kakoo | river mouth | 39 |
| kaku (prefix) | each, every | 34 |
| kaku (v.t.) | write, draw | 11 |
| kakureru (v.i.) | hide | 42 |
| kamaimasen | doesn't matter, it's all right | 42 |
| kami | paper | 1 |
| kamikuzukago | wastepaper basket | 1 |
| ka mo shirenai | might, may | 35 |
| kamotsu-ressha | freight train | 36 |
| kanari | fairly | 12 |
| kangaeru (v.t.) | deliberate, think | 37 |
| kanji | kanji character | 13 |
| kankei | relationship | 30 |
| kanon | cannon | 23 |
| kanoo (copula noun) | possibility, possible | 44 |
| kanshi (-suru) | surveillance ( place under a surveillance (v.t.)) | 32 |
| kansoku (-suru) | observation observe (v.t.)) | 32 |
| kansoku-sha | observer | 48 |
| kantan | simple | 45 |
| kao | face | 11 |
| kara | from | 8 |
| kara | because | 14 |
| karada | body | 25 |
| karada ni ii | good for health | 25 |
| Karafuto | Sakhalin | 50 |
| kara naru | be composed of | 45 |
| karendaa | calendar | 28 |
| karui (I-adj.) | light (not heavy) | 17 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| karyuu | down stream, lower reaches of a river | 39 |
| kashikan | Non-commissioned officer | 8 |
| kashikan-hei | enlisted personnel | 8 |
| kashikomarimashita | Yes, sir: I understand | 23 |
| — kata (suffix) | method | 19 |
| katachi | shape | 39 |
| *katai (I-adj.) | hard (firm) | |
| katakana | katakana syllabary | 13 |
| katsu (v.i.) | win | 46 |
| — katta | past tense of adjectives | 30 |
| kau (v.t.) | raise animal | 54 |
| kau (v.t.) | buy | 18 |
| kawa | river | 33 |
| kawaii (I-adj.) | lovely, cute, fond of | 29 |
| kawaisoo (copula noun) | pity | 48 |
| kawaru (v.i.) | change | 51 |
| kawaru-gawaru | in turn | 20 |
| ka-yoo(bi) | Tuesday | 25 |
| *kayui (I-adj.) | itchy | |
| kaze | wind | 27 |
| kaze | cold (illness) | 31 |
| kaze o hiku | catch cold | 31 |
| kazoeru (v.t.) | count | 28 |
| kazoku | family | 27 |
| kazu | number | 9 |
| keba | hachure | 40 |
| kega (o suru) | injury (injure (v.i.)) | 35 |
| keihoo | warning | 48 |
| keijiban | bulletin board | 1 |
| keikai (-suru) | security, (be watchful (v.i.)) | 21 |
| keikai (-suru) | clearing (minefield) (clear (v.t.)) | 33 |
| keikai-butai | security echelon | 45 |
| keikaku (-suru) | plan (plan (v.t.)) | 43 |
| keikaku o tateru (v.) | plan, formulate a plan | 43 |
| keiken | experience | 44 |
| keitai-kumi-shokki | mess kit | 17 |
| keitai-musenki | portable radio | 41 |
| kekkaku | tuberculosis | 31 |
| kekkon, kekkon-suru (v.i.) | marriage, marry | 30 |
| kembutsu-nin | spectator, visitor | 54 |
| kemuri | smoke | 48 |
| kemuri ga tatsu | smoke rises | 48 |
| ken | classifier for counting buildings | 48 |
| kenjuu | pistol | 16 |
| keredomo | however | 17 |

5

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| kesa | this morning | 21 |
| kesshite | never | 41 |
| ketten | shortcoming, defect | 38 |
| ki | classifier for counting airplanes | 52 |
| ki | tree, wood | 37 |
| kibaku (-suru) | detonation (detonate (v.i.)) | 33 |
| kibishii (I-adj.) | strict, severe | 22 |
| kichaku | return | 41 |
| kichi | base | 51 |
| kidoo (-suru) | maneuver (to make a tactical movement (v.i.)) | 34 |
| kidoo-boogyo | mobile defense | 45 |
| kifuku | undulation, relief (geog.) | 39 |
| kifukuchi | rolling land | 40 |
| kiiroi (I-adj.) | yellow | 2 |
| kikanjuu | machine gun | 17 |
| *kikansha | locomotive | |
| kiken | danger | 46 |
| kikoeru (v.i.) | be audible, can hear | 50 |
| kikoo-butai | armored unit | 23 |
| kikoohei | armored | 9 |
| kikoo-hohei butai | armored infantry | 38 |
| kikoo-shidan | armored division | 38 |
| kiku (v.t.) | hear | 11 |
| kimeru (v.t.) | decide | 41 |
| kimi | you, say (calling attention) | 55 |
| kimmu-saki | place of duty or work | 49 |
| kinkyori-teisatsu | close reconnaissance | 42 |
| kinoo | yesterday | 25 |
| kinsetsuro | avenue of approach | 33 |
| kin-yoo(bi) | Friday | 25 |
| kioku (-suru) | memory (memorize (v.t.)) | 53 |
| ki o tsukeru | be careful, be attentive | 35 |
| kirai (copula noun) | dislike | 48 |
| kire | cloth | 35 |
| kirei (copula noun) | pretty, beautiful | 20 |
| kirei ni suru (v.t.) | clean | 20 |
| kiri | fog | 37 |
| kiro | kilometer | 14 |
| kiru (v.t.) | wear on body | 55 |
| kiru (v.t.) | cut | 47 |
| kiseihin | ready made goods | 52 |
| kiso-kunren | basic training | 19 |
| kita | north | 40 |
| kitanai (I-adj.) | dirty, filthy | 20 |
| *kizakiza no aru fuchi | jagged edge | |
| kizu | wound | 35 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| ko | classifier for things without special classifier | 38 |
| kochira | this way | 19 |
| kodomo | child | 5 |
| kogataki | small plane | 32 |
| kojin-soobi | individual equipment | 21 |
| kojinyoo buki | individual weapon | 17 |
| koko | this place, here | 6 |
| kokonoka | 9th day of the month, 9 days | 28 |
| kokonotsu | nine | 6 |
| kokuban | blackboard | 1 |
| kokumin | citizenary, people of a country | 53 |
| komaru (v.i.) | be troubled, be embarrassed | 36 |
| komban | this evening, tonight | 16 |
| komban wa | good evening | 16 |
| kome | rice | 48 |
| komu (v.i.) | be crowded | 27 |
| kondo | this time, next time | 15 |
| kongetsu | this month | 29 |
| konnen | this year | 30 |
| konnichi wa | good day, hello | 25 |
| kono (prefix) | this | 2 |
| kono aida | the other day | 55 |
| kono goro | these days | 25 |
| kono kata | this person | 3 |
| kono kata no | this person's | 3 |
| kono kata tachi | these persons | 3 |
| kono kata tachi no | these persons' | 3 |
| konran (-suru) | confusion, disorderliness (to be confused (v.i.)) | 46 |
| konshuu | this week | 27 |
| koochi | high ground | 42 |
| koodoo (-suru) | action, activity (act (v.i.)) | 32 |
| koofu (-suru) | issue (issue (v.t.)) | 36 |
| koogai | outskirt, suburb | 44 |
| koogeki (-suru) | attack (to attack (v.t.)) | 33 |
| koogeki-kaishisen | line of departure | 44 |
| koogun (-suru) | march (march (v.i.)) | 21 |
| koohei | engineer (military) | 9 |
| koohoo-gyoomu | logistics | 49 |
| kooka | effect, result | 24 |
| kooka-chi-iki | drop zone (personnel) | 37 |
| kooka (-suru) | airdrop (personnel) (descend (v.i.)) | 37 |
| kookei | caliber | 16 |
| kookuu-bokan | aircraft carrier | 51 |
| kookuu-dan | combat wing | 52 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| Kookuu Jieitai | Air Self-Defense Force | 52 |
| kookuuki | aircraft | 32 |
| kookuu-tai | army aviation unit | 32 |
| koosaten | junction, crossroad | 44 |
| kooshakaku | high angle firing | 24 |
| koosoo (-suru) | evacuation (evacuate (v.t.)) | 32 |
| kootai (-suru) | withdrawal (withdraw (v.i.)) | 46 |
| *kootai (-suru) | relief (take turn (v.i.)) | |
| kootai-koodoo | retrograde movement | 45 |
| kootei | high and low, undulation | 39 |
| koozoo | structure, construction | 33 |
| koppu | cup | 17 |
| kore | this | 1 |
| kore dake desu | this is all | 5 |
| koto | fact, matter,thing | 22 |
| kotoba | word, language | 43 |
| koto desu | is to, means to | 32 |
| koto ga aru | there are times, sometimes | 33 |
| koto ga dekiru | can | 18 |
| koto ni natte imasu | supposed to, is customary | 32 |
| kotoshi | this year | 26 |
| kowasu (v.t.) | break, destroy | 47 |
| ku, kyuu | nine | 8 |
| kubochi | depression (ground) | 40 |
| kuchi | mouth | 11 |
| kuchikukan | destroyer | 51 |
| kudasai | give me | 23 |
| - kudasai | please (polite request) | 16 |
| kudasai masen ka | won't you please (polite request) | 49 |
| ku-gatsu | September | 26 |
| *kumi | set | |
| kumiatsukai-kaki | crew served weapon | 17 |
| kumo | cloud | 37 |
| kunren (-suru) | training (train (v.t.)) | 19 |
| kunren-joo | training ground | 19 |
| kurai (I-adj.) | dark | 25 |
| kuroi (I-adj.) | black | 2 |
| kuru (v.i.) | come | 14 |
| kuruma | vehicle, wheel | 54 |
| kusa | grass | 55 |
| kusachi | meadow | 40 |
| kusuri | medicine | 5 |
| kutsu | shoe | 2 |
| kutsushita | sock, stocking | 4 |
| kuuchuu-took (-suru) | airdrop, (air drop (v.t.)) (materiel) | 36 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| kuugun | Air Force | 6 |
| kuushuu (-suru) | air-raid (raid from air (v.t.)) | 53 |
| kuu-tai-chi | air-to-ground | 53 |
| kuu-tai-kuu | air-to-air | 53 |
| kuutei-butai | airborne unit | 37 |
| kuwashii (I-adj.) | detailed | 39 |
| kyoka (-suru) | permit, permission (permit (v.t.)) | 51 |
| kyonen | last year | 30 |
| kyoo | today | 5 |
| kyoodai | brothers and sisters | 30 |
| kyooiku-dan | flight training wing | 52 |
| kyooki | narrow gauge (RR) | 14 |
| kyooryoku (-suru) | cooperation (cooperate (v.i.)) | 36 |
| kyoosanshugi-sha | communist | 47 |
| kyooshitsu | classroom | 6 |
| kyori | distance | 21 |
| kyuu (copula noun) | sudden | 26 |
| kyuugoin | aidman | 35 |
| kyuujitsu | holiday | 22 |
| kyuukyuu byooin | field hospital | 35 |
| *kyuusuijo | water station | |
| maa | well, fairly | 50 |
| machi | town | 39 |
| mada | yet | 13 |
| made | to, up to | 13 |
| mado | window | 1 |
| mae | front, before | 15 |
| mae | before | 21 |
| magaru (v.i.) | curve, turn | 40 |
| mago | grandchild | 30 |
| *magusa | hay | |
| -mai | conjectural negative | 52 |
| maido arigatoo gozaimasu | thank you for your partronage | 55 |
| mainen | every year | 27 |
| mainichi | every day | 13 |
| mairu (v.i.,humble) | come, go, visit | 54 |
| mairu | mile | 14 |
| makeru (v.i.) | lose | 46 |
| makitabako | cigarette | 10 |
| *makuragi | railroad tie | |
| mama | as, as it is | 46 |
| mamoru (v.t.) | abide, by, defend, protect | 46 |
| man | ten thousand | 8 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| mannaka | middle | 40 |
| mannenhitsu | fountain pen | 1 |
| mararia | malaria | 31 |
| -mase | imperative suffix | 55 |
| -masen | negative of masu | 11 |
| -masen deshita | negative past tense of masu | 13 |
| -mashita | past tense of masu | 13 |
| -mashoo | let's, will, shall (future tense of masu) | 19 |
| mashoo | probable future of masu | 51 |
| mata | again | 7 |
| matchi | match | 55 |
| matsu (v.t.) | wait | 41 |
| mattaku | truly, indeed | 27 |
| mawaru (v.i.) | go around | 49 |
| *mayonaka | midnight | |
| mayou (v.i.) | get lost, be confused | 41 |
| mazu | first of all | 16 |
| me | eye | 11 |
| meetoru | meter | 23 |
| mei | classifier for counting persons | |
| mei | niece | 30 |
| meichuu-suru (v.i.) | hit (target) | 24 |
| meirei | order | 44 |
| meishoo | name, designation | 49 |
| meiwaku | troubles, inconvenience | 54 |
| meiwaku o kakeru (v.i.) | put one to trouble | 54 |
| mendoo | complicated, troublesome | 49 |
| miataru (v.i.) | find | 55 |
| michi | road | 14 |
| michijun | course, route | 41 |
| midori (iro) (noun) | green | 5 |
| mieru (v.i.) | be visible, can be seen | 22 |
| migaku (v.t.) | polish, shine | 20 |
| migi | right | 13 |
| mijikai (I-adj.) | short | 2 |
| mikata | own side, ally | 46 |
| mikka | 3rd day of the month, 3 days | 28 |
| mimi | ear | 11 |
| minami | south | 40 |
| mina-san | everybody, all of you | 10 |
| minato | harbor, port | 36 |
| mine | ridge, peak | 42 |
| minna | all | 3 |
| minna de | in all | 8 |
| mi no mawari no mono | personal effects | 20 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| miri | millimeter | 17 |
| miru (v.t.) | see, look | 11 |
| *miruku | milk | |
| misairu | missile | 53 |
| mise | store | 55 |
| miseru (v.t.) | show | 22 |
| mittsu | three | 6 |
| mizu | water | 40 |
| mizu-umi | lake | 27 |
| mo | also | 1 |
| mo | even | 16 |
| mochiron | of course | 18 |
| moeru (v.i.) | burn | 38 |
| mokuhyoo | target | 24 |
| mokuteki | aim, objective, purpose | 21 |
| moku-yoo(bi) | Thursday | 25 |
| momiji | maple | 26 |
| mo -- mo | both -- and, neither -- nor | 4 |
| momoiro (noun) | pink | 5 |
| *mon | gate | |
| mondai | problem | 45 |
| monkyoo | ponton raft ferry | 44 |
| (-ta) mono desu | used to | 45 |
| (iku) mono desu | should (go) | 45 |
| mono | emphasis | 45 |
| mono | thing | 11 |
| moo | already | 13 |
| moofu | blanket | 5 |
| moosu (v.t., humble) | say, do | 54 |
| moo takusan desu | It is enough.<br>I had enough. | 15 |
| morau (v.t.) | receive | 18 |
| moshi-moshi | hello | 55 |
| motsu (v.t.) | hold, have | 11 |
| motte iku (v.t.) | take (along) | 21 |
| motte kuru (v.t.) | bring | 21 |
| mugi | barley, wheat | 48 |
| muhandoohoo | recoilless rifle | 17 |
| muhonnin | rebel | 47 |
| muika | 6th day of the month, 6 days | 28 |
| mukashi | long ago, ancient | 51 |
| mukoo | over yonder | 19 |
| mukoo-gawa | other side | 24 |
| mune | chest | 31 |
| mura | village | 39 |
| murasaki (iro) (noun) | purple | 5 |
| muri | unreasonable, unjustifiable | 53 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| musen | radio, wireless | 34 |
| musenki | radio, wireless apparatus | 34 |
| musen-tsuushin | radio communication | 34 |
| mushiatsui (I-adj.) | sultry | 26 |
| musuko | son | 29 |
| musume | daughter | 29 |
| muttsu | six | 6 |
| muzukashii (I-adj.) | difficult | 12 |
| nadaraka (copula noun) | gentle | 40 |
| nado | etc. | 9 |
| nagai (I-adj.) | long | 2 |
| nagai aida | long time | 34 |
| nagara | while, though | 47 |
| nagare | flow | 40 |
| nageru (v.t.) | throw | 19 |
| nai (I-adj.) | not (I-adj.) | 17 |
| -nai (suffix) | not | 24 |
| -nai | within | 32 |
| -nai de kudasai | negative imperative | 45 |
| naifu | knife | 17 |
| nai koto wa nai | it is not that -- not | 53 |
| naishi | from -- to | 53 |
| naka | in | 9 |
| nakanaka | considerably, hardly | 18 |
| -nakereba narimasen | must, have to | 34 |
| nakunaru (v.i.) | die, disappear | 30 |
| -nakute mo ii desu | don't have to, may not | 34 |
| namae | name | 13 |
| nan | what | 1 |
| nanatsu | seven | 6 |
| nan demo | anything | 22 |
| nan-gatsu | what month | 26 |
| nani ka | something | 12 |
| nani mo | nothing | 12 |
| nan classifier mo | many -- | 38 |
| nan nara | if you don't mind, allow me | 51 |
| nan no | of what | 3 |
| nanoka | 7th day of the month, 7 days | 28 |
| nan to itte mo | after all is said | 50 |
| naoru (v.i.) | be cured from, recover from | 31 |
| nara | if it is | 39 |
| narau (v.t.) | learn | 12 |
| naraberu (v.t.) | arrange, display | 20 |
| nareru (v.i.) | be accustomed | 48 |
| naru (v.i.) | become | 20 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| (kara) naru (v.i.) | be composed of | 45 |
| naru (v.i.) | to do, to be (honorific) | 55 |
| naruhodo | I see, really! | 50 |
| -nasai | imperative ending | 15 |
| nasaru (v.t.) | to do (honorific) | 55 |
| -nashi ni | without | 44 |
| natsu | summer | 26 |
| natsuyasumi | summer vacation | 27 |
| nawa | rope | 2 |
| naze | why | 14 |
| ne | particle for an echo question | 2 |
| nedan | price | 52 |
| nee-san | elder sister | 30 |
| neko | cat | 54 |
| nekutai | necktie | 4 |
| nen | year | 30 |
| nenryoo | fuel | 38 |
| nerau (v.t.) | aim at | 48 |
| neru (v.i.) | sleep | 21 |
| netsu | fever | 31 |
| netsukaku-buki | thermoneuclear weapon | 45 |
| nezumi-iro (noun) | gray | 5 |
| ni | in, at, on (locative particle) | 6 |
| ni | to, for (destination particle) | 10 |
| *ni | load | |
| ni | two | 8 |
| -- ni (verb 2nd base) | for the purpose | 25 |
| nichi | day | 28 |
| nichi-yoo(bi) | Sunday | 25 |
| nichiyoohin | daily necessity | 36 |
| ni-gatsu | February | 26 |
| nigeru (v.i.) | flee | 46 |
| nigoru (v.i.) | be murky | 55 |
| nii-san | elder brother | 30 |
| nijuuyoj-sei | 2400 hours system | 21 |
| niku | meat, flesh | 54 |
| -nikui (I-adj.) | difficult to | 45 |
| nimmu | mission, duty | 32 |
| nimmu ni tsuku | be assigned to a mission | 41 |
| -nin | counter for people | 7 |
| Nippongo | Japanese language | 3 |
| Nipponjin | Japanese | 10 |
| nioi | aroma, smell, odor | 11 |
| niru (v.i.) | resemble | 49 |
| nishi | west | 40 |
| nitoo-gunsoo | Staff Sergeant | 8 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| nitoo-hei | Private 1 (Recruit) | 8 |
| niwatori | chicken | 54 |
| no | of (nominalize particle) | 25 |
| nochi | after | 18 |
| node | because | 31 |
| no desu | is (are) (emphatic) | 21 |
| -- no hoo | the one, the side | 9 |
| nokoru (v.i.) | remain | 53 |
| nomu (v.t.) | smoke | 41 |
| nomu (v.t.) | drink | 47 |
| --no ni | in order to | 24 |
| noni | in spite of | 31 |
| noochi | agricultural land | 40 |
| nooka | farm house, farmer | 48 |
| nooryoku | capability, ability | 43 |
| noru (v.i.) | ride | 51 |
| numachi | marsh land | 37 |
| o | particle indicating point of department | 49 |
| o | particle for direct object | 11 |
| o | particle indicating a place of locomotive action | 27 |
| obaa-san | grandmother | 30 |
| oba-san | aunt | 30 |
| obikiyoseru (v.t.) | lure | 48 |
| ocha | tea | 47 |
| ochiru (v.i.) | fall | 55 |
| ogawa (kogawa) | stream | 39 |
| ohairi kudasai | please enter | 16 |
| ohiru | noon | 25 |
| oi | nephew | 30 |
| oidenasai | be, go, come (imperative) | 15 |
| ojama ja arimasen ka | I hope I'm not troubling you. I hope this is not an intrusion | 50 |
| o-jama shimashita | I'm sorry I intruded on you | 40 |
| ojii-san | grandfather | 30 |
| oji-san | uncle | 30 |
| ojoo-san | daughter (honorific) | 29 |
| oka | hill | 24 |
| okaa-san | mother | 30 |
| okane | money | 10 |
| -- oki ni | interval of | 29 |
| okiru (v.i.) | get up, rise | 21 |
| okonau (v.t.) | conduct, execute | 42 |
| oku (v.t.) | put | 13 |
| okureru (v.i.) | be late, be delayed | 35 |
| okuridasu (v.t.) | send out | 41 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| okuru (v.t.) | send | 48 |
| oku-san | your (his) wife | 27 |
| omoi (I-adj.) | heavy | 17 |
| omo ni | mainly, chiefly | 24 |
| omoshiroi (I-adj.) | interesting | 47 |
| omou (v.t) | think | 26 |
| onaji (adj.) | same | 5 |
| onaka ga suku (v.i.) | be hungry | 36 |
| o-negai suru (v.t.) | ask one's favor | 23 |
| onna no ko | girl | 29 |
| --oo, --yoo | conjectural future ending | 55 |
| oogesa (copula noun) | exaggeration | 54 |
| ooi (I-adj.) | numerous, many | 9 |
| ookii (I-adj.) | large, big | 2 |
| ooki koe | loud noise | 41 |
| ooki na (na adj.) | large | 48 |
| ookisa | size | 23 |
| ookyuuteate | emergency treatment | 35 |
| *ootobai | motorcycle | |
| oriru (v.i.) | get off, go down | 37 |
| oru (copula, humble) | be | 50 |
| oshieru (v.t.) | teach | 12 |
| osoi (I-adj.) | late | 22 |
| osoreru (v.i.) | be afraid | 35 |
| osoroshii (I-adj.) | dreadful, awful | 53 |
| osou (v.t.) | attack | 48 |
| ossharu (v.t., exalted) | say | 50 |
| osu (v.t.) | push | 55 |
| oto | sound | 11 |
| otoko no ko | boy | 29 |
| otona | adult | 5 |
| otoo-san | father | 30 |
| oto o tateru | make noise | 41 |
| otooto | younger brother | 30 |
| ototoi | day before yesterday | 25 |
| ototoshi | the year before last | 30 |
| ou (v.t.) | chase, pursue | 44 |
| owari | end | 27 |
| oya | parent | 30 |
| oyogu (v.i.) | swim | 55 |
| | | |
| *pan | bread | |
| pen | pen | 1 |
| penishirin | penicillin | 31 |
| pinpon | ping pong | 22 |
| pisutoru | pistol | 16 |
| PX | P.X. | 22 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| raba | mule | 54 |
| raigetsu | next month | 29 |
| raikan | blasting cap, detonating fuse | 33 |
| rainen | next year | 30 |
| raishuu | next week | 27 |
| rajio | radio | 11 |
| rakkasan | parachute | 37 |
| rakkasan-butai | parachute troop | 37 |
| -rareru | potential or passive voice suffix | 47 |
| rashii (I-adj.) | seem, appear | 42 |
| reiji | midnight, zero o'clock | 21 |
| renraku (suru) | liaison, connection (establish connection (v.i.)) | 32 |
| renshuu (-suru) | practice (practice (v.t.)) | 19 |
| rentai (-choo) | regiment (C.O.) | 7 |
| -reru | potential or passive voice suffix | 47 |
| ressha | train | 14 |
| rikaku (suru) | retirement (retire (v.i.)) | 46 |
| rikuage (-suru) | (land cargoes from a ship (v.t.)) | 36 |
| rikugun | army | 6 |
| rikujoo butai | ground force unit | 32 |
| Rikujoo Jieitai | Ground Self Defense Force | 49 |
| rinsetsu butai | adjacent unit | 46 |
| risoo | ideal | 53 |
| riyuu | reason | 51 |
| roei | bivouac | 21 |
| rokaku-bunsho | captured document | 43 |
| rokaku-suru (v.t.) | capture (materiel) | 43 |
| roketto | rocket | 24 |
| rokettodan-hasshatoo | rocket launcher | 17 |
| roku | six | 8 |
| roku-gatsu | June | 26 |
| roomaji | roomaji writing | 13 |
| ryodan (-choo) | brigade (C.O.) | 7 |
| ryoohoo | both | 44 |
| ryoori (-suru) | cooking (cook,(v.t.)) | 20 |
| *ryooriya | restaurant | |
| ryooshin | both parents | 30 |
| ryooshoku | ration | 36 |
| ryuudanpoo | howitzer | 17 |
| saa | let me see, well | 5 |
| sae | only, even | 53 |
| sagasu (v.t.) | search | 48 |
| sagyoo-fuku | fatigue dress | 18 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| saidai shatei | maximum range | 24 |
| saifu | wallet | 10 |
| saigo | the last | 46 |
| saikin | recently | 54 |
| saisho | the first | 46 |
| sakana | fish | 54 |
| sakeru (v.t.) | avoid | 42 |
| saki ni | ahead of time, first | 36 |
| saku (v.i.) | blossom, bloom | 26 |
| sakuban | last night | 55 |
| sakura | cherry | 26 |
| sakuryaku | trap, deception | 48 |
| sakusei-suru (v.t.) | manufacture, make | 42 |
| sakusen (-suru) | operation (military) (operate (v.i.)) | 37 |
| sakusenjoo | from the standpoint of an operation | 37 |
| sakusen-keikaku | operation plan | 43 |
| sampo (-suru) | strolling (stroll (v.i.)) | 27 |
| samui (I-adj.) | cold | 15 |
| san | three | 8 |
| sanchi | mountainous area | 36 |
| san-gatsu | March | 26 |
| santoo-gunsoo | Sergeant | 8 |
| saraigetsu | month after next | 29 |
| sarainen | year after next | 30 |
| saraishuu | week after next | 27 |
| - saseru | causative suffix | 46 |
| - satsu (suffix) | volume, classifier for counting books | 23 |
| satsu | paper money, bill | 10 |
| sayonara (Sayoonara) | Goodbye | 6 |
| sayoo | so | 50 |
| seetaa | sweater | 18 |
| seibi (-suru) | maintenance (maintain, equip (v.t.)) | 53 |
| seiboo | regulation cap | 18 |
| seifuku | regulation uniform | 18 |
| seikaku (copula noun) | accuracy | 32 |
| seiketsu (copula noun) | cleanliness | 35 |
| seikoo (-suru) | success (succeed (v.i.)) | 43 |
| seisan (-suru) | production (produce (v.t.)) | 52 |
| seito | student | 3 |
| sekai | world | 53 |
| -seki (suffix) | classifier of counting ships and boats | 51 |
| seki | seat | 15 |
| sekken | soap | 55 |
| sekkoo | patrol | 41 |
| sekoo-choo | patrol leader | 41 |
| semai (I-adj.) | narrow | 14 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| sen | thousand | 8 |
| sen | line | 39 |
| sengetsu | last month | 29 |
| sennyuu-suru (v.i.) | filter, infiltrate | 47 |
| senrei | baptism | 53 |
| senryaku-joohoo | strategic intelligence | 43 |
| senryaku-teisatsu | strategic reconnaissance | 42 |
| senryoo (-suru) | occupation (occupy, capture ground (v.t.)) | 37 |
| sensei | teacher | 3 |
| sensha | tank | 23 |
| senshuu | last week | 27 |
| sensoo (-suru) | war (war (v.i.)) | 36 |
| sensuikan | submarine | 51 |
| sentaku (-suru) | laundering (launder, wash (v.t.)) | 18 |
| sento | cent | 10 |
| sentoo | combat | 33 |
| sentoogun | battle group | 44 |
| sentoo-joohoo | combat intelligence | 43 |
| sentoo-keikai-butai | combat outpost | 45 |
| sentooki | fighter plane | 32 |
| sentoo-koohei | combat engineer | 33 |
| sentoo-sekkoo | combat patrol | 41 |
| sentoo-teisatsu | battle reconnaissance | 42 |
| -serareru | passive-causative combination | 49 |
| -seru | causative suffix | 46 |
| setsumei (-suru) | explanation, (explain (v.t.)) | 19 |
| setsuyaku (-suru) | economy (economize (v.t.)) | 52 |
| shageki (-suru) | firing (fire, shoot (v.t.)) | 19 |
| shageki-joo | firing range | 19 |
| shashin | photograph | 42 |
| shasin o toru | take picture | 42 |
| shatei | range (guns) | 24 |
| shatsu | undershirt | 18 |
| shi (yon) | four | 8 |
| shi | city | 14 |
| shi | and | 27 |
| shiasatte | three days hence | 23 |
| shibutsu-bako | footlocker | 20 |
| shichi (nana) | seven | 8 |
| shichi-gatsu | July | 26 |
| shidai ni | gradually | 39 |
| shidan (-choo) | division (C.G.) | 7 |
| shidoo (-suru) | guidance, instruction (give guidance (v.t.)) | 48 |
| shien (-suru) | support (support (v.t.)) | 38 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| shien-butai | supporting unit | 45 |
| shien-shageki | support fire | 38 |
| shigan-hei | volunteer soldier, enlistee | 47 |
| shi-gatsu | April | 26 |
| shigoto (o suru) | work, job (work (v.i.)) | 25 |
| shika | deer | 54 |
| shika | only | 37 |
| shikai | visibility | 37 |
| shikake-jirai | booby trap | 33 |
| shikata ga nai | can't be helped | 37 |
| shikata nashi ni | reluctantly | 46 |
| shiki | morale | 36 |
| shikijo | Command post | 34 |
| shikikan | commanding officer | 7 |
| shikyuuhin | issue, items of issue | 18 |
| shima | island | 50 |
| -shimau (past verb) | finish, end | 35 |
| shimbun | newspaper | 4 |
| shimeru (v.t.) | close | 15 |
| *shimesu (v.t.) | indicate | |
| shimpei | recruits, new soldier | 44 |
| shi-nai | within a city | 47 |
| shindai | bed | 20 |
| shingo (suru) | signal (signal (v.t.)) | 34 |
| shinjiru (v.t.) | trust | 54 |
| shinkei | nerve | 53 |
| shinkei o togaraseru | be sensitive | 53 |
| *shinrui | relative | |
| shinryaku (-suru) | aggression (invade (v.t.)) | 51 |
| (go) shinsetsu (copula noun) | kindness | 51 |
| shinu (v.i.) | die | 31 |
| shinzoo | heart | 31 |
| shippai (-suru) | failure, blunder (fail (v.i.)) | 43 |
| shiraberu (v.t.) | investigate | 37 |
| *shirami | lice | |
| shiraseru (v.t.) | inform | 34 |
| shireibu | general headquarters | 34 |
| shireikan | Commanding General, Commanding Admiral | 7 |
| shiroi (I-adj.) | white | 2 |
| shirooto | amateur | 45 |
| shiru (v.t.) | know | 18 |
| shirushi | mark | 39 |
| shisetsu | engineer (Japan) | 49 |
| shita (no) | below, under, younger | 7 |
| -shite | after, later | 49 |
| shitsumon | question | 11 |
| shizai | materiel | 32 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| shizuka | quiet | 41 |
| *shokubutsu | vegetation | |
| shokudoo | dining hall, mess hall | 20 |
| shokuryoo | food | 48 |
| shokushu | branch of service | 9 |
| *shooben (-suru) | urine (urinate (v.i.)) | |
| shoo-butai | small unit | 42 |
| shoodoku (suru) | disinfection(disinfect(v.t.) | 35 |
| shoodoku-zai | disinfectant | 35 |
| shooi | 2nd Lieutenant | 3 |
| shoojuu | rifle | 16 |
| shoojuu-buntai | rifle squad | 9 |
| shoojuudan | rifle ammunition | 36 |
| shookaki | small fire arm | 16 |
| shookoo | officers (military) | 7 |
| *shoomon | rear sight | |
| shoorai | future | 43 |
| shoosa | Major Lt. Commander | 7 |
| *shoosei | front sight | |
| shooshoo | Major General,<br>Rear Admiral | 7 |
| shoosuu | small number | 48 |
| shootai | platoon | 9 |
| shorui | document | 41 |
| shudoo-butai | combat unit | 49 |
| shudooka | combat arms | 9 |
| (go) shujin | husband | 29 |
| shukketsu (-suru) | bleeding (bleed (v.i.)) | 35 |
| shukujitsu | national holiday | 25 |
| shuppatsu (-suru) | departure (depart (v.i.)) | 41 |
| shuryuudan (teryuudan) | hand grenade | 17 |
| *shuu | state | |
| shuugeki (-suru) | raid (raid (v.t.)) | 42 |
| shuugoo (suru) | assembly (to assemble) | 38 |
| shuugoo-chiten | rally point | 41 |
| -shuukan | week | 26 |
| shuukyoo | ponton bridge | 44 |
| shuumatsu | weekend | 27 |
| shuuri (-suru) | repair (repair (v.t.)) | 52 |
| soba | by, near | 15 |
| soko | that place, there | 6 |
| -soku (suffix) | pairs (counter for foot wear) | 18 |
| sonaeru | be ready for, be prepared (v.i.)) | 44 |
| songai | damage | 46 |
| sonna (prefix) | such, that sort of | 20 |
| sono (prefix) | that | 2 |
| sono hoka | besides, other than | 9 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| sono kata | he, she | 3 |
| sono kata no | his, her, hers | 3 |
| sono kata tachi | they | 3 |
| sono kata tachi no | their, theirs | 3 |
| sono kawari | in place of, instead | 7 |
| sono toki | then, at that time | 13 |
| sono toori desu | it is as you say | 34 |
| sono ue | besides, on top of that | 31 |
| soobi (hin) | equipment | 17 |
| soobi-suru (v.t.) | equip | 17 |
| soobi shite iru | is equipped | 32 |
| soochoo | First Sergeant (M/Sgt) | 8 |
| --soo desu | I hear, they say, it is, they are | 29 |
| soo iu | such a | 31 |
| soo ja arimasen | it's not so | 1 |
| sooji o suru | clean | 19 |
| soojuushi | pilot | 32 |
| soosa-suru (v.t.) | handles, operate | 17 |
| sootoo (copula noun) | considerably | 23 |
| sore | that, it | 1 |
| sore de | because of that | 50 |
| sore dewa | then, if that's the case | 5 |
| sore kara | after that, then | 7 |
| Soren | USSR | 50 |
| soru (v.t.) | shave | 21 |
| soshiki | organization | 45 |
| soshite | and then | 7 |
| soto | outside | 15 |
| sotte | along | 42 |
| *suetsukeru (v.t.) | install | |
| sugu | right away, immediately | 44 |
| suijiba | kitchen | 20 |
| *suishinjiku | propeller shaft | |
| suitoo | canteen | 17 |
| sui-yoo(bi) | Wednesday | 25 |
| *suketchi | sketch | |
| suki (copula noun) | like, fond | 48 |
| sukoshi | little amount | 12 |
| sukunai (I-adj.) | few, less, little | 9 |
| sumimasen ga | I hate to troube you, but --- | 39 |
| sumu (v.i.) | live | 30 |
| *suna | sand | |
| supai | spy | 43 |
| suppotsu | sport | 22 |
| suru (v.t.) | do (does) | 11 |
| (ni)suru (v.t.) | make -- | 33 |
| (ku)suru (v.t.) | make -- | 33 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| suzushii (I-adj.) | cool | 26 |
| ta | paddy field | 40 |
| -ta | past tense ending | 29 |
| tabako | tabacco | 10 |
| tabemono | food | 20 |
| taberu (v.t.) | eat | 11 |
| tabuu | taboo | 53 |
| tada | merely | 41 |
| -tai (suffix) | want | 23 |
| tai-gerirasen | antiguerilla warfare | 48 |
| taihen | very | 17 |
| taihen desu | It is awful. It is really troublesome. It is serious. | 45 |
| tai-i | captain (army) | 3 |
| taijin-jirai | antipersonnel mine | 33 |
| taikutsu (-suru) | boredom (be bored (v.i.)) | 27 |
| taikyaku (-suru) | retreat, retrograde movement (retreat (v.i.)) | 42 |
| taira (copula noun) | flat | 40 |
| tairikukan-dandoodan | intercontinental ballistic missile | 53 |
| taisa | Colonel, Captain (Navy) | 7 |
| taisensha-hoo | antitank gun | 38 |
| taisensha-jirai | antitank mine | 33 |
| taisetsu (copula noun) | important | 20 |
| (ni) taishite | against | 24 |
| taishoo | General, Admiral, Lt. General, Vice Admiral | 7 |
| --(ni) taisuru | against | 31 |
| taitei | generally | 16 |
| -tai to omou | hope to, wish to | 27 |
| takai (I-adj.) | expensive, high | 10 |
| ta koto ga aru | have the experience of | 47 |
| taku | home | 29 |
| takusan | many | 6 |
| tama | bullet | 35 |
| tamaranai | be unendurable, too much | 48 |
| tami ni | in order to, because, for the sake of, for benefit of | 33 |
| --ta mono desu | used to | 45 |
| tamotsu (v.t.) | maintain | 34 |
| tani | ravine, canyon, valley | 39 |
| tansen | single track (RR) | 14 |
| --tara | if | 35 |
| tari -- tari | and etc. | 22 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| tatakau (v.i.) | fight | 38 |
| *tatamu (v.t.) | fold | |
| tatemono | building | 6 |
| tatoeba | for example | 24 |
| tatsu (v.i.) | stand | 15 |
| tazuneru (v.t.) | ask, inquire, visit | 31 |
| te | hand, arm | 11 |
| -te ageru | do for | 28 |
| -te aru | expresses the resultant condition | 36 |
| teate (o suru) | treatment, care (treat(v.)) | 35 |
| teate | allowance | 18 |
| tebukuro | glove, mitten | 4 |
| teeburu | table | 55 |
| te ga iru | need care | 29 |
| tegami | letter, correspondence | 22 |
| -te gorannasai | do and see, try (imperative) | 28 |
| teikooryoku | resistance | 31 |
| teisatsu (-suru) | reconnaissance<br>(reconnoiter (v.t.)) | 32<br>32 |
| -te imasu | is - doing | 19 |
| teire o suru | care for, put one's work in | 19 |
| teki | enemy | 24 |
| tekichi | enemy territory | 47 |
| teki-gun | enemy force | 32 |
| tekkoku | enemy country | 47 |
| -te miru | do and see, try | 28 |
| temmaku | tent | 21 |
| -te mo | even if | 39 |
| -te morau | have someone do -- | 38 |
| temoto | on hand, at hand | 52 |
| ten | point | 52 |
| te ni hairu | come into one's possession | 48 |
| te ni ireru (v.t.) | acquire, obtain | 43 |
| tenjoo | ceiling | 1 |
| tenka (-suru) | igniting (ignite (v.i.)) | 33 |
| tenken (-suru) | inspection (inspect (v.t.)) | 20 |
| tenki | weather | 15 |
| tenkoo | weather | 37 |
| -te oku | do -- for future use | 36 |
| terebi | television | 11 |
| tetsudai | help (n) | 29 |
| tetsudau (v.t.) | help, lend a hand | 29 |
| tetsu | iron, steel | 38 |
| tetsudoo | railroad | 14 |
| *tetsudoo-goeitai heisha | railroad guard barracks | |
| tetsujoomoo | wire entanglement | 38 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| -te wa | if | 36 |
| -te yaru | do for | 28 |
| TNT bakuyaku | TNT | 33 |
| to | with, together with | 25 |
| to | and | 4 |
| to | if when | 20 |
| tobu (v.i.) | jump, fly | 37 |
| tochi | ground, land | 39 |
| togaraseru (v.t.) | sharpen, make sensitive | 53 |
| --to iu (v.t.) | called, named | 16 |
| to iu (v.t.) | say, is said | 26 |
| --to iu no | that you call | 17 |
| tojiru (v.t.) | close (small object) | 15 |
| to ka | and, or something | 53 |
| toka (-suru) | river-crossing (cross a river (v.t.)) | 44 |
| tokei | watch, clock | 2 |
| toki | when, time | 33 |
| tokidoki | sometime, once in a while | 14 |
| tokka | artillery (Japan) | 49 |
| toki ni | at times | 18 |
| tokoro | place | 15 |
| tokoro | about to, just | 42 |
| tokubetsu (copula noun) | special | 41 |
| tokumu-soochoo | Sergeant Major | 8 |
| tokushu-butai | special forces | 47 |
| tokyoo | foot bridge | 44 |
| tomaru (v.i.) | stop | 44 |
| tomeru (v.t.) | stop | 35 |
| tomo | indeed | 47 |
| tomodachi | friend | 3 |
| ton | ton | 23 |
| tonneru | tunnel | 39 |
| too | ten | 6 |
| tooboo-hei | deserter (soldier) | 43 |
| tooge | mountain pass | 40 |
| tooi | far | 14 |
| tooka | 10th day of the month, 10 days | 28 |
| tooka-chiiki | drop zone | 36 |
| tookoosen | contour line | 39 |
| tooru (v.i.) | pass | 27 |
| torakku | truck | 14 |
| tori | bird | 54 |
| toru (v.t.) | take | 13 |
| toshi | age | 19 |
| toshiyori | aged person | 19 |
| toshoo (-suru) | fording (ford (v.t.)) | 44 |
| to sugu | immediately upon, as soon as | 34 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| to sureba | that granted | 42 |
| totsugeki (-suru) | assualt (assualt (v.i.)) | 38 |
| totemo | very | 29 |
| tsugi | one after, next | 28 |
| tsugoo (copula noun) | convenience | 23 |
| tsugi tsugi ni | one after another | 46 |
| tsuitachi | 1st day of the moth | 28 |
| tsuite | concerning | 23 |
| tsuite iku (kuru) | go (come) following | 44 |
| tsukare | fatigue | 54 |
| tsukareru (v.t.) | tire, fatigue | 54 |
| tsukau (v.t.) | use | 13 |
| tsukeru (v.t.) | attach | 33 |
| tsuki | month, moon | 28 |
| tsuku (v.i.) | adhere, be attached | 40 |
| tsuku (v.i.) | arrive | 49 |
| tsukue | desk | 1 |
| tsukuru (v.t.) | make | 19 |
| tsumori | intention | 46 |
| tsurete iku (v.t.) | take along | 27 |
| tsurete kuru (v.t.) | bring | 27 |
| tsutsumi | package | 55 |
| tsutsumu (v.t.) | wrap | 55 |
| tsuushin (-suru) | communication (communicate (v.t.)) | 34 |
| tsuushinmoo | communication net | 34 |
| tsuushin soshiki | communication system | 34 |
| tsuuyaku (-suru) | interpreter (interprete (v.t.)) | 43 |
| tsuyoi (I-adj.) | strong | 36 |
| tsuzukeru (v.t.) | continue | 50 |
| tusuzuku (v.i.) | continue | 40 |
| uchi | home | 14 |
| ue (no) | above, of the top, elder (one) | 7 |
| ugoku (v.i.) | move, run (machine) | 38 |
| ukagau (v.t.) | ask, inquire | 31 |
| ukeru (v.t.) | receive | 34 |
| uma | horse | 54 |
| umareru (v.i.) | be born | 29 |
| umi | sea, ocean | 27 |
| un | luck, fortune | 47 |
| undoo | exercises | 22 |
| un yoku | fortunately | 47 |
| uragirimono | traitor | 48 |
| *ureshii (I-adj.) | glad | |
| uru (v.t.) | sell | 22 |
| usagi | rabbit | 54 |
| ushi | cow, cattle | 54 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| ushiro | behind | 37 |
| usui | thin (adj.) | 2 |
| utsu (v.t.) | shoot | 47 |
| utsukushii (I-adj.) | beautiful | 26 |
| utsuru (v.i.) | move | 30 |
| uwagi | coat, jacket | 4 |
| wa | particle showing the subject | 1 |
| waishatsu | shirt | 4 |
| wakai (I-adj.) | young | 19 |
| wakaru (v.i.) | understand | 12 |
| wakasu (v.t.) | boil (water) | 35 |
| wake | reason, meaning | 43 |
| wake niwa ikanai | can not very well --- | 44 |
| *wara | straw | |
| warui (I-adj.) | bad | 20 |
| wasureru (v.t.) | forget | 46 |
| watskushi | I | 3 |
| watakushi no | my, mine | 3 |
| watakushi tachi | we | 3 |
| watakushi tachi no | our, ours | 3 |
| wataru (v.t.) | cross | 44 |
| watasu (v.t.) | carry across, ferry across | 44 |
| ya | -- and -- etc. | 6 |
| yahari | as might be expected | 24 |
| yakeru (v.i.) | burn | 48 |
| yaku | about, approximately | 44 |
| yaku ni tatsu | be useful | 53 |
| yakyuu | baseball | 22 |
| yama | mountain | 24 |
| *yane | roof | |
| yaru (v.t.) | give | 46 |
| yaru (v.t.) | do | 22 |
| yasai | vegetable | 54 |
| yasashii (I-adj.) | easy | 12 |
| yasui (I-adj.) | cheap, inexpensive | 10 |
| -yasui (suffix) | easy to | 45 |
| yasumi | holiday | 22 |
| yasumu (v.i.) | rest, sleep | 25 |
| yattsu | eight | 6 |
| yen | yen (monetary unit) | 10 |
| yo | particle for emphasis | 45 |
| yobi | reserve | 45 |
| yobu (v.t.) | call | 50 |
| yoi | good, well | 12 |
| yokka | 4th day of the month, 4 days | 28 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| *yokomichi | side road | |
| yoku | well | 55 |
| yoku irasshaimashita | I'm glad you came | 16 |
| yokushitsu | bathroom | 20 |
| yomu (v.t.) | read | 22 |
| yoo | business (your, his) | 16 |
| yoo desu | seems, appears | 39 |
| yooi (-suru) | preparation (prepare (v.t.)) | 53 |
| yooi ni suru | make easy | 33 |
| yooji | business (personal) | 16 |
| yooka | 8th day of the month, 8 days | 28 |
| yoo na | such as, like | 31 |
| yoo ni naru | become so that, come to | 49 |
| yoo ni suru | try to endeavor to | 34 |
| yori | than | 9 |
| yoroshii (I-adj.) | good, fine | 15 |
| yoru | night | 22 |
| (ni) yoru (v.i.) | depend | 43 |
| yottsu | four | 6 |
| yowai (I-adj.) | weak | 36 |
| (o) yu | hot water | 35 |
| *yubi | finger | |
| yuka | floor | 1 |
| yuki | snow | 26 |
| *yukkuri | slowly | |
| yunifoomu | uniform | 18 |
| yusoo (-suru) | transportation (transport (v.t.)) | 32 |
| yusooki | transport plane | 32 |
| yusoo-kookuu-dan | Air Transport Wing | 52 |
| yuubinkyoku | post office | 47 |
| *yuubinkyoku-in | post office clerk | |
| yuuhan | evening meal | 25 |
| yuukoo | effective | 24 |
| yuukoo-shatei | effective range | 24 |
| yuuri (copula noun) | advantageous | 46 |
| *yuushi-tessen | barbed wire | |
| *yuwaeru (v.t.) | tie | |
| zaikohin | goods in stock | 52 |
| zasshi | magazine | 4 |
| zembu | all, entirety | 50 |
| zenkoku | entire country | 49 |
| zensen | front line | 34 |
| zenshin (-suru) | advance (advance (v.i.)) | 44 |
| zenshoo | outpost | 42 |
| zenshuu-boogyo | all around defense | 45 |
| zentenkoo-sentooki | all weather fighter | 52 |

| Japanese | English | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| zonjiru (v.t., humble) | know | 50 |
| zubon | trousers | 4 |
| zubon-shita | drawer, short | 18 |
| zuibun | very much | 51 |
| -zu ni | without | 35 |
| zutsu | each | 25 |

# GLOSSARY

## English to Japanese

# G L O S S A R Y

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| abide by, defend, protect | mamoru (v.t.) | 46 |
| ability | nooryoku | 43 |
| about | gurai | 8 |
| about, approximately | hodo | 30 |
| about, approximately | yaku | 44 |
| about (point of time) | goro | 25 |
| about to | tokoro | 42 |
| above | ue no | 7 |
| accuracy | seikaku (copula noun) | 43 |
| accurately | seikaku ni | 32 |
| accustomed | nareru (v.i.) | 48 |
| acquire | te ni ireru (v.t.) | 43 |
| action, activity (act) | koodoo (suru (v.i.)) | 32 |
| adhere, be attached | tsuku (v.i.) | 40 |
| adjacent unit | rinsetsu butai | 46 |
| admiral | taishoo | 7 |
| adult | otona | 5 |
| advance | zenshin-suru (v.i.) | 44 |
| advantageous | yuuri (copula noun) | 46 |
| after | nochi | 18 |
| after | --shite | 49 |
| after all is said | nan to itte mo | 50 |
| afternoon | gogo | 21 |
| after that | sore kara | 7 |
| again | mata | 7 |
| against | --ni taisuru | 31 |
| age | toshi | 19 |
| aged person | toshiyori | 19 |
| aggression | shinryaku | 51 |
| agricultural land | noochi | 40 |
| ahead of time | saki ni | 36 |
| aidman | kyuugoin | 35 |
| aim | mokuteki | 21 |
| aim at | nerau (v.t.) | 48 |
| airborne unit | kuutei-butai | 37 |
| aircraft | kookuuki | 32 |
| aircraft carrier | kookuu-bokan | 51 |
| airdrop (materiel) | kuuchuu-tooka | 36 |
| airdrop (materiel) | kuuchuu-tooka-suru (v.t.) | 36 |
| airdrop (personnel) | kooka-suru (v.i.) | 37 |
| Air Force | kuugun | 6 |
| airplane | hikooki | 52 |
| air-raid (to raid from the air) | kuushuu (-suru (v.t.)) | 53 |
| Air Self-Defense Force | Kookuu Jieitai | 52 |
| air-to-air | kuu-tai-kuu | 53 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| air-to-ground | kuu-tai-chi | 53 |
| Air Transport Wing | yusoo-kookuu-dan | 52 |
| all | minna | 3 |
| all | zembu | 50 |
| all around defense | zenshuu-boogyo | 45 |
| all of them, everyone of them | dore mo | 17 |
| all of you | mina-san | 10 |
| allowance | teate | 18 |
| allow me | nan nara | 51 |
| all weather fighter | zentenkoo-sentooki | 52 |
| ally | mikata | 46 |
| almost | hotondo | 19 |
| alone | dokuritsu-shite | 38 |
| along | sotte | 42 |
| already | moo | 13 |
| also | mo | 1 |
| although, but, however | ga | 4 |
| always | itsu mo | 13 |
| A.M. morning | gozen | 21 |
| am | desu (copula) | 1 |
| amateur | shirooto | 45 |
| ambush | fukuhei | 38 |
| America | Amerika | 23 |
| American | Beikokujin | 10 |
| ammunition | danyaku | 36 |
| ammunition dump | danyaku-shuusekijo | 36 |
| am not | ja arimasen | 1 |
| ancient | mukashi | 51 |
| and | shi | 27 |
| and | to | 4 |
| --and--etc. | ya | 6 |
| and, or something | to ka | 53 |
| and then | soshite | 7 |
| animal | doobutsu | 54 |
| annihilation | kaimetsu | 46 |
| *antenna | antena | |
| antiguerilla warfare | tai-gerirasen | 48 |
| antipersonnel mine | taijin-jirai | 33 |
| antitank mine | taisensha-jirai | 33 |
| anything | nan demo | 22 |
| TNT | TNT bakuyaku | 33 |
| antitank gun | taisensha-hoo | 38 |
| April | shi-gatsu | 26 |
| appear | yoo desu | 39 |
| appear | rashii (I-adj.) | 42 |
| approximately | gurai | 8 |
| are | desu (copula) | 1 |
| are, is | arimasu (existential) | 6 |
| are | da (copula) | 27 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| are | de aru (copula) | 43 |
| area | chi-iki | 32 |
| are not | ja arimasen (copula) | 1 |
| arm | te | 11 |
| arm | busoo-suru | 45 |
| armament | bihoo | 23 |
| armed | busoo-shita | 45 |
| armored | kikoohei | 9 |
| armored division | kikoo-shidan | 38 |
| armored infantry | kikoo-hohei butai | 38 |
| armored unit | kikoo-butai | 23 |
| army | rikugun | 6 |
| army (C.G.) | gun (shireikan) | 7 |
| army aviation unit | kookuutai | 32 |
| aroma | nioi | 11 |
| (go) around | mawaru (v.i.) | 49 |
| arrange | naraberu | 20 |
| arrive | tsuku (v.i.) | 49 |
| artillery | hoohei | 9 |
| artillery (Japan) | tokka | 49 |
| artillery pieces | kahoo | 24 |
| as, as it is | mama | 46 |
| ask | ukagau, tazuneru (v.i.) | 31 |
| ask one's favor | o-negai-suru | 23 |
| as might be expected | yahari | 24 |
| aspirin | asupirin | 5 |
| assault (to assault) | totsugeki (-suru (v.i.)) | 38 |
| assembly(to assemble) | shuugoo (suru (v.i.)) | 38 |
| be assigned to a mission | nimmu ni tsuku | 41 |
| as soon as | to sugu | 34 |
| as well as | areba---aru | 49 |
| at | de | 12 |
| at | ni | 13 |
| at any cost, after all consideration | doo shite mo | 52 |
| atomic bomb | genshi-bakudan | 53 |
| atomic warhead | genshidantoo | 53 |
| at present | ima no toko | 47 |
| attach | tsukeru (v.t.) | 33 |
| attack (to attack) | koogeki (suru (v.t.)) | 33 |
| attack | osou (v.t.) | 48 |
| at that time | sono toki | 13 |
| at times | toki ni | 18 |
| be audible, can hear | kikoeru (v.i.) | 50 |
| August | hachi-gatsu | 26 |
| aunt | oba-san | 30 |
| automatic | jidoo (shiki) | 16 |
| automatic rifle | jidoo-shoojuu | 16 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| automatic weapon | jidoo-kaki | 16 |
| automobile | jidoosha | 5 |
| autumn | aki | 26 |
| avenue of approach | kinsetsuro | 33 |
| avoid | sakeru (v.t.) | 42 |
| awful | osoroshii (I-adj.) | 53 |
| It's awful. It is troublesome. It is serious. | taihen desu | 45 |
| baby | akamboo | 29 |
| bachelor | hitori mono | 30 |
| bad | warui (I-adj.) | 20 |
| bandage (to bandage) | hootai (-suru (v.t.)) | 35 |
| baptism | senrei | 53 |
| *barbed wire | yuushi-tessen | |
| barley | mugi | 48 |
| barracks | heisha | 6 |
| base | kichi | 51 |
| baseball | yakyuu | 22 |
| basic training | kiso-kunren | 19 |
| basketball | basuketto-booru | 22 |
| bath | furo | 31 |
| bathroom | furoba | 20 |
| bathroom | yokushitsu | 20 |
| battalion (C.O.) | daitai (-choo) | 7 |
| battery (electric) | denchi | 55 |
| battle group | sentoogun | 44 |
| battle reconnaissance | sentoo-teisatsu | 42 |
| bayonet | juuken | 17 |
| be | imasu (existential) | 7 |
| be | oru (humble, existential) | 50 |
| be | de gozaru (honorific, copula) | 50 |
| be | gozaru (honorific, existential) | 50 |
| be | irassharu (exalted) | 54 |
| beach | hama | 27 |
| be afflicted with illness, suffer ailment | kakaru (v.i.) | 31 |
| be afraid | osoreru (v.i.) | 35 |
| beard | hige | 21 |
| beauty | kirei (copula noun) | 20 |
| beautiful | utsukushii (I-adj.) | 26 |
| be bored | taikutsu-suru (v.i.) | 27 |
| be born | umareru (v.i.) | 29 |
| be careful, be attentive | ki o tsukeru | 35 |
| because | kara | 14 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| because | node | 31 |
| because, for the sake of | tame ni | 38 |
| because of that | sore de | 50 |
| become | naru (v.i.) | 20 |
| be cured from | naoru (v.i.) | 31 |
| bed | shindai | 20 |
| be expected | hazu (noun) | 37 |
| be fond of | kawaii (I-adj.) | 30 |
| beginning | hajime | 27 |
| begin to | -dasu | 52 |
| begin to | -hajimeru | 52 |
| behind | ushiro | 37 |
| be hungry | onaka ga suku | 36 |
| be late, be delayed | okureru (v.i.) | 35 |
| below | shita no | 7 |
| belt | bando | 4 |
| be prepared | sonaeru (v.i.) | 44 |
| be ready for | sonaeru (v.) | 44 |
| be sensitive | shinkei o togaraseru (v.i.) | 53 |
| besides | sono ue | 31 |
| besides | sono hoka | 9 |
| be troubled, be embarrassed | komaru (v.i.) | 36 |
| be visible | mieru (v.i.) | 22 |
| be wrong | chigau (v.i.) | 37 |
| big | futoi (I-adj.) | 40 |
| big | okii (I-adj.) | 2 |
| bill | satsu | 10 |
| bird | tori | 54 |
| bivouac (to bivouac) | roei (-suru (v.i.)) | 21 |
| black | kuroi (I-adj.) | 2 |
| blackboard | kokuban | 1 |
| blanket | moofu | 5 |
| blasting cap | raikan | 33 |
| bleeding | shukketsu | 35 |
| blood | chi | 35 |
| blossom, bloom | saku | 26 |
| blow | fuku | 37 |
| blue | aoi (I-adj.) | 2 |
| blunder (to fail) | shippai (-suru (v.i.)) | 43 |
| boat | fune | 36 |
| body | karada | 25 |
| boil (water) | wakasu (v.t.) | 35 |
| bomber | bakugekiki | 32 |
| booby trap | shikake-jirai | 33 |
| book | hon | 1 |
| both | areba -- aru | 49 |
| both | ryoohoo | 44 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| both -- and, neither | dochira mo | 4 |
| both -- and, neither -- nor | mo -- mo | 4 |
| both parents | ryooshin | 30 |
| boy | otoko no ko | 29 |
| box | hako | 10 |
| branch of service | heishu | 9 |
| branch of service | shokushu (Japan) | 9 |
| *bread | pan | |
| break | kowasu (v.t.) | 47 |
| breakfast | asahan | 21 |
| bridge | hashi | 33 |
| briefcase, satchel | kaban | 4 |
| brigade (C.O.) | ryodan (-choo) | 7 |
| Brigadier General | daishoo | 7 |
| bring | motte kuru (v.t.) | 21 |
| bring | tsurete kuru (v.t.) | 27 |
| bring | hakonde kuru (v.t.) | 36 |
| broadcasting station | hoosoo-kyoku | 47 |
| brothers and sisters | kyoodai | 30 |
| brown | chairo (noun) | 5 |
| brown (adj.) brown one | chairo no | 5 |
| build bridge | kakeru (v.t.) | 33 |
| building | tatemono | 6 |
| bullet | tama | 35 |
| bulletin board | keijiban | 1 |
| burn | moeru (v.i.) | 38 |
| burn | yakeru (v.i.) | 48 |
| bus | basu | 14 |
| business (personal) | yooji | 16 |
| business (your, his) | goyoo | 16 |
| busy | isogashii (I-adj.) | 16 |
| but, however, although | ga | 4 |
| button | botan | 55 |
| buy | kau (v.t.) | 18 |
| by | de | 11 |
| by, near | soba | 15 |
| | | |
| calendar | karendaa | 28 |
| caliber | kookei | 16 |
| call | yobu (v.t.) | 50 |
| called | -- to iimasu | 16 |
| camp, fort, post | chuutonchi, heiei | 6 |
| can | koto ga dekiru | 18 |
| can be seen | mieru (v.i.) | 22 |
| cancer | gan | 31 |
| cannon | kanon | 23 |
| can not very well -- | wake niwa ikanai | 44 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| can speak | dekiru (v.i.) | 12 |
| can't be helped | shikata ga nai | 37 |
| canteen | suitoo | 17 |
| canyon | tani | 39 |
| capability | nooryoku | 43 |
| captain (army) | tai-i | 3 |
| captain (navy) | taisa | 7 |
| captured document | rokaku-bunsho | 43 |
| capture (materiel) | rokaku-suru (v.t.) | 43 |
| carbine | kaabin | 16 |
| care | teate | 35 |
| care for | teire o suru (things) | 19 |
| carry across | watasu (v.t.) | 44 |
| carry out | hakobidasu (v.t.) | 35 |
| case | ba-ai | 24 |
| casualty | gisei | 37 |
| cat | neko | 54 |
| catch cold | kaze o hiku | 31 |
| cattle | ushi | 54 |
| causative suffix | -- seru, -- saseru | 46 |
| cave | dookutsu | 39 |
| ceiling | tenjoo | 1 |
| cent | sento | 10 |
| certain | aru | 6 |
| chair | isu | 1 |
| change | kawaru (v.i.) | 51 |
| characters (writing) | ji | 11 |
| chase | ou (v.i.) | 44 |
| cheap | yasui (I-adj.) | 10 |
| cherry | sakura | 26 |
| chest | mune | 31 |
| chicken | niwatori | 54 |
| chiefly | omo ni | 24 |
| Chief of Staff | Bakuryoo-choo | 49 |
| child | kodomo | 5 |
| cigar | hamaki | 10 |
| cigarette | makitabako | 10 |
| citizenary | kokumin | 53 |
| city | shi | 14 |
| classifier for counting people | --nin | 7 |
| classifier for counting long objects | -hon (bon) | 10 |
| classifier for counting months | -ka getsu | 28 |
| classifier for things without special classifier | -ko | 38 |
| classifier for counting machines | -dai | 38 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| classifier for counting buildings | -ken | 48 |
| classifier for counting ships and boats | -seki | 51 |
| classifier for counting airplanes | -ki | 52 |
| classroom | kyooshitsu | 6 |
| clean | sooji o suru | 19 |
| clean | kirei ni suru (v.t.) | 20 |
| cleanliness | seiketsu | 35 |
| clearing (minefield) (to clear minefield) | keikai (-suru (v.t.)) | 33 |
| clearly | hakkiri | 45 |
| cliff | dangai | 39 |
| clock | tokei | 2 |
| close | chikai (I-adj.) | 14 |
| close (small object) | tojiru (v.t.) | 15 |
| close | shimeru (v.t.) | 15 |
| close reconnaissance | kinkyori-teisatsu | 42 |
| cloth | kire | 35 |
| clothes, western style clothes | fuku | 55 |
| clothing | hifuku | 17 |
| cloud | kumo | 37 |
| *coal station | chotanjo | |
| coat, jacket | uwagi | 4 |
| coast | kaigan | 36 |
| cold | samui (I-adj.) | 15 |
| cold (illness) | kaze | 31 |
| collect | atsumeru (v.t.) | 43 |
| colonel | taisa | 7 |
| color | iro | 2 |
| combat (to combat) | sentoo (-suru) | 33 |
| combat arms | shudooka | 9 |
| combat engineer | sentoo-koohei | 33 |
| combat intelligence | sentoo-joohoo | 43 |
| combat outpost | sentoo-keikai-butai | 45 |
| combat patrol | sentoo-sekkoo | 41 |
| combat unit | shudoo-butai | 49 |
| combat wing | kookuu-dan | 52 |
| combine | awaseru (v.t.) | 21 |
| come | kuru (v.i.) | 14 |
| come (imperative) | oidenasai (honorific) | 15 |
| come | irassharu (exalted) | 54 |
| come | mairu (v.i., humble) | 54 |
| come | agaru (v.i., humble) | 54 |
| come into one's possession | te ni hairu | 48 |
| come out | deru (v.i.) | 15 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| commander | chuusa | 7 |
| Commanding Admiral | shireikan | 7 |
| Commanding General | shireikan | 7 |
| Commanding Officer | shikikan | 7 |
| command post | shikijo | 34 |
| communicable disease | densenbyoo | 31 |
| communication (to communicate) | tsuushin (-suru (v.i.)) | 34 |
| communication net | tsuushinmoo | 34 |
| communication system | tsuushin soshiki | 34 |
| communist | kyoosanshugi-sha | 47 |
| company | chuutai | 7 |
| company commander | chuutai-choo | 3 |
| compass | jishaku | 41 |
| composed of | kara naru (v.i.) | 45 |
| concerning | tsuite | 23 |
| conduct | okonau (v.t.) | 42 |
| conference (to confer) | kaigi (-suru (v.t.)) | 45 |
| be confused | mayou (v.i.) | 41 |
| confusion, disorderliness, (to be confused) | konran (-suru (v.i.)) | 46 |
| conjectural future | -- oo, -- yoo | 55 |
| conjectural negative | - mai | 52 |
| connection (to establish connection) | renraku (-suru (v.i.)) | 32 |
| considerably | naka naka | 18 |
| considerably | sootoo | 23 |
| construction | koozoo | 33 |
| continue | tsuzuku (v.i.) | 40 |
| continue | tsuzukeru (v.t.) | 50 |
| contour line | tookoosen | 39 |
| convenience | tsugoo (copula noun) | 23 |
| convenience | benri (copula noun) | 24 |
| cook | ryoori-suru (v.t.) | 20 |
| cool | suzushii (I-adj.) | 26 |
| cooperation (to cooperate) | kyooryoku (-suru (v.i.)) | 36 |
| corner | kado | 55 |
| corporal | gochoo | 8 |
| corps (C.G.) | gundan (-choo) | 7 |
| corps (Japanese S.D.F.) | hoomentai | 50 |
| cost | kakaru (v.i.) | 14 |
| count | kazoeru (v.t.) | 28 |
| counterattack (to counterattack) | gyakushuu (-suru (v.i.)) | 44 |
| *county | gun | |
| country | inaka | 30 |
| course, route | michijun | 41 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| cousin | itoko | 30 |
| cover (to cover) | engo (-suru (v.t.)) | 38 |
| cover | futa | 55 |
| covered with | darake | 55 |
| covering force | engo-butai | 45 |
| cow | ushi | 54 |
| crew | jooin | 23 |
| crew served weapon | kumiatsukai-kaki | 17 |
| cross | wataru (v.t.) | 44 |
| crossroad | juujiro | 44 |
| crossroad | koosaten | 44 |
| (be) crowded | komu (v.i.) | 27 |
| cruel | hidoi | 54 |
| cruiser | junyookan | 51 |
| cup | koppu | 17 |
| curve | magaru (v.i.) | 40 |
| cut | kiru (v.t.) | 47 |
| cute | kawaii (I-adj.) | 29 |
| daily necessity | nichiyoohin | 36 |
| damage | songai | 46 |
| danger | kiken (copula noun) | 46 |
| dangerous | abunai (I-adj.) | 35 |
| dark | kurai (I-adj.) | 25 |
| dative case particle | ni | 12 |
| daughter | musume | 29 |
| daughter (honorific) | ojoo-san | 29 |
| day | hi | 28 |
| day | nichi | 28 |
| day after tomorrow | asatte | 23 |
| day before yesterday | ototoi | 25 |
| day time | hiruma | 25 |
| *DDT | DDT | |
| December | juuni-gatsu | 26 |
| deception | sakuryaku | 48 |
| decide | kimeru (v.t.) | 41 |
| decrease | heru (v.i.) | 54 |
| deep | fukai (I-adj.) | 38 |
| deer | shika | 54 |
| *defecate | daiben-suru (v.i.) | |
| defect | ketten | 38 |
| defend against, protect | fusegu (v.t.) | 51 |
| defense (to defend) | boogyo (-suru (v.t.)) | 33 |
| Defense Fleet (Japan) | Jiei-Kantai | 51 |
| defile | airo | 39 |
| deliberate | kangaeru (v.t.) | 37 |
| demolition (to demolish) | bakuha (-suru (v.t.)) | 33 |
| departure (to depart) | shuppatsu (-suru (v.i.)) | 41 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| depend | ni yoru | 43 |
| depending on occasions | ba-ai ni yotte wa | 18 |
| depot | hokyuujo | 52 |
| depression (ground) | kubochi | 40 |
| depth | fukasa | 40 |
| deserter (soldier) | tooboo-hei | 43 |
| designation | meishoo | 49 |
| desire | hoshii (I-adj.) | 55 |
| desk | tsukue | 1 |
| destroy | kowasu (v.t.) | 47 |
| destroyer | kuchikukan | 51 |
| destruction (to destroy) | hakai (-suru (v.t.)) | 33 |
| detachment | bunkentai | 41 |
| detailed | kuwashii (I-adj.) | 39 |
| detonating cord | doobakusen | 33 |
| detonating fuse | raikan | 33 |
| detonation (to detonate) | kibaku (-suru (v.t.)) | 33 |
| die, disappear | nakunaru (v.i.) | 30 |
| die | shinu (v.i.) | 31 |
| (be) different | chigau (v.i.) | 28 |
| difficult | muzukashii (I-adj.) | 12 |
| difficult to | -nikui (suffix) | 45 |
| dig | horu (v.t.) | 19 |
| dining hall | shokudoo | 20 |
| direction | hoogaku | 40 |
| Director General | chookan | 49 |
| dirty | kitanai (I-adj.) | 20 |
| disadvantageous | furi (copula noun) | 46 |
| *disassemble | kaitai-suru (v.t.) | |
| discovery (to discover) | hakken (-suru (v.t.)) | 32 |
| disinfectant | shoodoku-zai | 35 |
| disinfection (to disinfect) | shoodoku (-suru (v.t.)) | 35 |
| dislike | kirai (copula noun) | 48 |
| display | naraberu (v.t.) | 20 |
| dispostion (dispose troop) | haibi (-suru (v.t.)) | 42 |
| dispostion (to dispose, place) | haichi (-suru (v.t.)) | 45 |
| distance | kyori | 21 |
| distant reconnaissance | enkyori-teisatsu | 42 |
| distasteful, disgusting | iya (copula noun) | 48 |
| division (C.G.) | shidan (-choo) | 7 |
| do (does) | suru (v.t.) | 11 |
| do, give | yaru (v.t.) | 22 |
| do | itasu (v.t., humble) | 51 |
| do, say | moosu (v.t., humble) | 54 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| do | nasaru (v.t., exalted) | 55 |
| do, be | ni naru (exalted) | 55 |
| do and see | -te miru | 28 |
| do and see (imperative) | -te gorannasai | 28 |
| doctor of medicine | isha | 31 |
| doesn't matter, it's all right | kamaimasen | 42 |
| document | shorui | 41 |
| do for | -te ageru | 28 |
| dog | inu | 54 |
| dollar | doru | 10 |
| domestic animal | kachiku | 54 |
| door | doa | 1 |
| don't have to | -nakute moo ii desu | 34 |
| Don't mention it. | doo itashimashite | 17 |
| double track (RR) | fukusen | 14 |
| down stream, lower reaches of a river | karyuu | 39 |
| draw | kaku (v.t.) | 11 |
| drawers | zubonshita | 18 |
| drawing, picture | e | 11 |
| dreadful | osoroshii (I-adj.) | 53 |
| drink | nomu (v.t.) | 41 |
| drop zone | tooka-chiiki (materiel) | 36 |
| drop zone | kooka-chi-iki (personnel) | 37 |
| dry cleaning | dorai-kuriiningu | 18 |
| during | --chuu (juu) (suffix) | 21 |
| dust | gomi | 55 |
| duty | nimmu | 32 |
| each | zutsu | 25 |
| each | kaku | 34 |
| ear | mimi | 11 |
| early | hayai (I-adj.) | 22 |
| east | higashi | 40 |
| easy | yasashii (I-adj.) | 12 |
| easy to | --yasui (suffix) | 45 |
| eat | taberu (v.t.) | 11 |
| eat | agaru (v.t., exalted) | 54 |
| economy (to economize) | setsuyaku (-suru (v.t.)) | 52 |
| E.E.I. | joohoo-shuyooso | 41 |
| effect | kooka | 24 |
| effective | yuukoo (copula noun) | 24 |
| effective range | yuukoo-shatei | 24 |
| eight | yattsu | 6 |
| eight | hachi | 8 |
| eighth day of the month, eight days | yooka | 28 |
| either -- or | ka | 2 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| elder brother | nii-san | 30 |
| elder sister | nee-san | 30 |
| eldest daughter | choojo | 29 |
| eldest son | choonan | 29 |
| elect | erabu (v.t.) | 41 |
| electricity | denki | 38 |
| electric light | dentoo | 1 |
| *electric power station | hatsudensho | |
| electric wire | densen | 34 |
| emergency treatment | ookyuu-teate | 35 |
| emphatic particle | yo | 45 |
| end | owari | 27 |
| end, finish | shimau (v.t.) | 35 |
| endeavor to | yoo ni suru | 34 |
| enemy | teki | 24 |
| enemy country | tekkoku | 47 |
| enemy force | teki-gun | 32 |
| enemy territory | tekichi | 47 |
| engineer (military) | koohei | 9 |
| engineer (Japan) | shisetsu | 49 |
| English language | eigo | 4 |
| enlistee | shigan-hei | 47 |
| enlisted personnel | kashikan-hei | 8 |
| *enough | juubun (copula noun) | |
| enter | hairu (v.i.) | 15 |
| enter, please | ohairi kudasai | 16 |
| entire country | zenkoku | 49 |
| entirety | zembu | 50 |
| equipment | soobi (hin) | 17 |
| is equipped | soobi-shite iru | 32 |
| era | jidai | 45 |
| estimate of situation | jookyoo-handan | 43 |
| estimate the situation | jookyoo o handan-suru | 43 |
| etc. | nado | 9 |
| evacuation (to evacuate) | koosoo (-suru (v.t.)) | 32 |
| evaluate | hyooka-suru (v.t.) | 43 |
| even | mo | 16 |
| even | sae | 53 |
| even if | -te mo | 39 |
| evening meal | yuuhan | 25 |
| every, each | kaku | 34 |
| everybody | mina-san | 10 |
| everyday | mainichi | 19 |
| every year | mainen | 27 |
| everyone of them, all of them | dore mo | 17 |
| exactly | choodo | 27 |
| exaggeration | oogesa (copula noun) | 54 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| excessively | amari | 24 |
| execute | okonau (v.t.) | 42 |
| exercise (physical) | undoo | 22 |
| expensive | takai (I-adj.) | 10 |
| experience(to experience) | keiken (-suru (v.t.)) | 44 |
| explain | setsumei-suru (v.t.) | 19 |
| *explode | bakuhatsu-suru | |
| explosive | bakuyaku | 33 |
| expresses resultant condition | -te aru | 36 |
| extent | hodo | 50 |
| extremely | hijoo ni | 24 |
| eye | me | 11 |
| face | kao | 11 |
| fact, thing | koto | 22 |
| failure (to fail) | shippai (-suru (v.i.)) | 43 |
| fairly | kanari | 12 |
| fairly | nakanaka | 18 |
| fall | aki | 26 |
| fall | ochiru (v.i.) | 55 |
| fall from sky (to rain, to snow, etc.) | furu | 26 |
| family | kazoku | 27 |
| far | tooi (I-adj.) | 14 |
| farmer | hyakushoo | 40 |
| farm house, farmer | nooka | 48 |
| fast | hayai (I-adj.) | 22 |
| father | otoo-san | 30 |
| fatigue | tsukare | 54 |
| fatigue dress | sagyoo-fuku | 18 |
| February | ni-gatsu | 26 |
| ferry across | watasu (v.t.) | 44 |
| fever | netsu | 31 |
| few (small in number; in amount) | sukunai (I-adj.) | 9 |
| field (farm, dry) | hatake | 40 |
| field hospital | kyuukyuu-byooin | 35 |
| fierce | hageshii (I-adj.) | 46 |
| fifth day of the month, five days | itsuka | 28 |
| fight | tatakau (v.i.) | 38 |
| fighter plane | sentooki | 32 |
| filter, infiltrate | sennyuu-suru (v.i.) | 47 |
| filthy | kitanai (I-adj.) | 20 |
| find | miataru (v.i.) | 55 |
| fine | yoroshii (I-adj.) | 15 |
| *finger | yubi | |
| finish | -shimau (past verb) | 35 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| fire | shageki-suru (v.t.) | 24 |
| fire | hi | 47 |
| firing (to fire) | shageki (-suru (v.t.)) | 19 |
| firing range | shagekijoo | 19 |
| first | saki ni | 36 |
| (the) first | saisho | 46 |
| first day of the month | tsuitachi | 28 |
| First Lieutenant | chuui | 3 |
| first of all | mazu | 16 |
| First Sergeant (M/Sgt) | soochoo | 8 |
| five | itsutsu | 6 |
| five | go | 8 |
| fish | sakana | 54 |
| *flare | fureeya | |
| flat | taira (copula noun) | 40 |
| flee | nigeru (v.i.) | 46 |
| Fleet Admiral | gensui | 7 |
| flesh | niku | 54 |
| Flight Training Wing | kyooiku-dan | 52 |
| floor | yuka | 1 |
| flow (to flow) | nagare (nagareru (v.i.)) | 40 |
| flower | hana | 5 |
| fly | hae | 27 |
| fly | tobu (v.i.) | 37 |
| fog | kiri | 37 |
| *fold | tatamu (v.t.) | |
| fond | suki (copula noun) | 48 |
| food | tabemono | 20 |
| food | shokuryoo | 48 |
| foot | ashi | 11 |
| footbridge | tokyoo | 44 |
| footlocker | shibutsubako | 20 |
| for | ni | 10 |
| fording (to ford) | toshoo (-suru (v.t.)) | 44 |
| forest, grove | hayashi | 37 |
| forever | itsu made mo | 53 |
| for example | tatoeba | 24 |
| for future use | -te oku | 36 |
| forget | wasureru (v.t.) | 46 |
| fork | fooku | 17 |
| fort, post, camp | chuutonchi | 6 |
| for the first time | hajimete | 49 |
| for the purpose | ni (verb 2nd base) | 25 |
| fortune | un | 47 |
| fortunately | un yoku | 47 |
| forward (area) | zempoo | 45 |
| fountain pen | mannenhitsu | 1 |
| four | yottsu | 6 |
| four | shi (yon) | 8 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| fourth day of the month, four days | yokka | 28 |
| foxhole | kakko-entai | 19 |
| France | Furansu | 12 |
| freight, load | kamotsu | 36 |
| freight train | kamotsu-ressha | 36 |
| French | Furansugo | 12 |
| Friday | kin-yoo(bi) | 25 |
| friend | tomodachi | 3 |
| from | kara | 8 |
| from the standpoint of an operation | sakusenjoo | 37 |
| from -- to | naishi | 34 |
| front, before | mae | 15 |
| front line | zensen | 34 |
| *front sight | shoosei | |
| fuel | nenryoo | 38 |
| full of | darake | 55 |
| future | shoorai | 43 |
| | | |
| gasoline | gasorin | 38 |
| *gate | mon | |
| gather | atsumeru (v.t.) | 43 |
| general (military rank) | taishoo | 7 |
| general headquarters | shireibu | 34 |
| generally | taitei | 16 |
| generally | daitai | 37 |
| General of the Air Force | Gensui | 7 |
| General of the Army | Gensui | 7 |
| general outpost | ippan-keikai-butai | 45 |
| gentle | nadaraka (copula noun) | 40 |
| germ | baikin | 35 |
| German | Doitsugo | 12 |
| Germany | Doitsu | 12 |
| get lost | mayou (v.i.) | 41 |
| get off | oriru (v.i.) | 37 |
| get up | okiru (v.i.) | 21 |
| geography | chiri | 50 |
| girl | onna no ko | 29 |
| give | ageru (v.t.) | 23 |
| give | yaru (v.t.) | 46 |
| give me | kudasai | 23 |
| *glad | ureshii (I-adj.) | |
| glass | garasu | 55 |
| glove, mitten | tebukuro | 4 |
| go | iku (v.i.) | 14 |
| go | mairu (v.i., humble) | 54 |
| go | irassharu (v.i., exalted) | 54 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| go | agaru (v.i., humble) | 54 |
| go around | mawaru (v.i.) | 49 |
| go back, return | kaeru (v.i.) | 15 |
| go down, get off | oriru (v.i.) | 37 |
| go (come) following | tsuite iku (kuru (v.i.)) | 44 |
| golf | gorufu | 22 |
| good | yoi (I-adj.) | 12 |
| good | ii (colloquial of yoi) | 14 |
| good | yoroshii (I-adj.) | 15 |
| goodbye | sayonara (sayoonara) | 6 |
| good day, hello | konnichi wa | 3 |
| good evening | komban wa | 16 |
| good for health | karada ni ii | 25 |
| is (are) in good health | genki desu | 30 |
| goods in stock | zaikohin | 52 |
| go out | deru (v.i.) | 15 |
| go out, start out | dekakeru (v.i.) | 22 |
| gradually | shidai ni | 39 |
| grandchild | mago | 30 |
| grandfather | ojii-san | 30 |
| grandmother | obaa-san | 30 |
| grass | kusa | 55 |
| gray | nezumi-iro (noun) | 5 |
| gray (adj.) gray one | nezumi-iro no | 5 |
| grease | abura | 38 |
| green | aoi (I-adj.) | 2 |
| green | midori (iro) (noun) | 5 |
| green (adj.) green one | midori no | 5 |
| ground | tochi | 39 |
| ground force unit | rikujoo butai | 32 |
| Ground Self-Defense Force | Rikujoo Jieitai | 49 |
| ground-to-air | chi-tai-kuu | 53 |
| ground-to-ground | chi-tai-chi | 53 |
| grove | hayashi | 37 |
| guard | eihei | 45 |
| guerilla | gerira | 47 |
| guerilla warfare | gerira-sen | 47 |
| guidance (to guide, to give guidance) | shidoo (-suru (v.t.)) | 48 |
| guide, invite | go-annai-suru | 23 |
| gun | hoo | 19 |
| hachure | keba | 40 |
| half | hambun | 10 |
| half | han (suffix or prefix) | 21 |
| hand | te | 11 |
| hand grenade | shuryuudan (teryuudan) | 17 |
| handkerchief | hankechi | 4 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| handle | atsukau (v.t.) | 17 |
| handle | soosa-suru (v.t.) | 17 |
| harassment (to harass) | jooran (-suru (v.t.)) | 41 |
| harbor, port | minato | 36 |
| *hard (firm) | katai (I-adj.) | |
| hardly | nakanaka -- masen | 18 |
| hat | booshi | 2 |
| have | motsu (v.t.) | 11 |
| have someone do -- | -te morau | 38 |
| have the experience of | koto ga aru | 47 |
| have to | -nakereba narimasen | 34 |
| *hay | magusa | |
| he, she | sono kata | 3 |
| he, she (over there) | ano kata | 3 |
| head | atama | 53 |
| headquarts (Reg. and below) | hombu | 38 |
| healthy | joobu (copula noun) | 48 |
| hear | kiku (v.t.) | 11 |
| heart | shinzoo | 31 |
| heavy | omoi (I-adj.) | 17 |
| helicopter | herikoputaa | 32 |
| hello, good day | konnichi wa | 3 |
| hello (calling attention) | moshi-moshi | 55 |
| help | tetsudau (v.t.) | 29 |
| help | tetsudai (noun) | 29 |
| her, hers, his | sono kata no | 3 |
| her, hers, his | ano kata no | 3 |
| here, this place | koko | 6 |
| hide | kakureru (v.i.) | 42 |
| high and low | kootei | 39 |
| high angle firing | kooshakaku | 24 |
| high ground | koochi | 42 |
| hill | oka | 24 |
| hiragana syllabary | hiragana | 13 |
| his, her, hers | sono kata no | 3 |
| his, her, hers | ano kata no | 3 |
| hit (target) | meichuu-suru (v.i.) | 24 |
| hold | motsu (v.t.) | 11 |
| hole | ana | 19 |
| holiday | yasumi | 22 |
| holiday | kuujitsu | 22 |
| home | uchi | 14 |
| home | taku (you, his) | 29 |
| hope to | -tai to omou | 27 |
| horse | uma | 54 |
| hospital | byooin | 35 |
| hostage | hitojichi | 47 |
| hot | atsui (I-adj.) | 15 |
| hotel | hoteru | 55 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| hot water | o-yu | 35 |
| hour, o'clock | ji | 21 |
| house, home | ie | 29 |
| how | ikaga | 23 |
| how, why | doo shite | 39 |
| however, although, but | ga | 4 |
| however | keredomo | 17 |
| how far, how much | dono kurai | 14 |
| howitzer | ryuudampoo | 17 |
| how many | ikutsu | 6 |
| how many, how much | ikura | 10 |
| how many,how much | dono kurai | 14 |
| how many men | iku-nin | 8 |
| how much | ikura | 10 |
| how much, how much | dono kurai | 14 |
| how old, how many | ikutsu | 19 |
| hundred | hyaku | 8 |
| hurriedly | isoide | 48 |
| hurry | isogu (v.i.) | 48 |
| husband (honorific) | (go) shujin | 29 |
| | | |
| I | watakushi | 3 |
| I | boku | 55 |
| ideal | risoo (noun) | 53 |
| if | to | 20 |
| if | --tara -- nara | 35 |
| if | -- te wa | 36 |
| if | -ba | 39 |
| if possible | dekireba | 35 |
| if that's the case, then | sore dewa | 5 |
| if you don't mind | nan nara | 51 |
| ignition (to ignite) | tenka(-suru (v.i.)) | 33 |
| I had enough. That's enough. | moo takusan desu. | 15 |
| I hate to trouble you, but -- | sumimasen ga | 39 |
| I hear | -- soo desu | 29 |
| I hope I'm not troubling you. I hope this is not an intrusion | ojama ja arimasen ka | 50 |
| illness | byooki | 20 |
| I'm glad you came | yoku irasshaimashita | 16 |
| immediately upon | to sugu | 34 |
| impact | danchaku | 32 |
| important | taisetsu (copula noun) | 20 |
| important | juuyoo (copula noun) | 50 |
| impossible | fukanoo (copula noun) | 44 |
| I'm sorry I intruded on you | o-jama shimashita | 40 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| in | naka | 9 |
| in | de | 12 |
| in all | minna de | 8 |
| in charge | kakari no | 43 |
| inconvenience | meiwaku (copula noun) | 54 |
| inconvenient | fuben (copula noun) | 34 |
| increase | fueru (v.i.) | 54 |
| indeed | mattaku | 27 |
| indeed | tomo | 47 |
| independently | dokuritsu-shite | 38 |
| *indicate | shimesu (v.t.) | |
| individual equipment | kojin-soobi | 21 |
| individual weapon | kojinyoo-buki | 17 |
| inexpensive | yasui (I-adj.) | 10 |
| infantry | hohei | 9 |
| infantry (Japan) | futsuuka | 49 |
| infantry division | hohei shidan | 23 |
| inform | shiraseru (v.t.) | 34 |
| information | joohoo | 34 |
| information (unevaulated) | joohoo-shiryoo | 43 |
| inhabitant | juumin | 47 |
| in Japan | Nippon dewa | 9 |
| in Japanese | Nippongo de | 16 |
| injury (to injure) | kega (o suru) | 35 |
| in order to | no ni | 24 |
| in order to | tame ni | 33 |
| in place of | sono kawari | 7 |
| inquire | ukagau, tazuneru (v.t.) | 31 |
| inspection (to inspect) | tenken (-suru (v.t.)) | 20 |
| in spite of | noni | 31 |
| *install | suetsukeru (v.t.) | |
| instead | sono kawari | 7 |
| instruction (to give guidance) | shidoo (-suru) | 48 |
| intention | tsumori | 46 |
| intercept (to intercept radio) | booju (-suru) | 34 |
| intercontinental ballistic missile | tairikukan-dandoodan | 53 |
| interesting | omoshiroi (I-adj.) | 47 |
| interference (interfere) | boogai (-suru (v.t.)) | 34 |
| interpreter (to interprete) | tsuuyaku (-suru (v.)) | 43 |
| interrogation (to interrogate) | jimmon (-suru (v.t.)) | 43 |
| interval of | --oki ni | 29 |
| intestine | choo | 31 |
| in turn | kawaru gawaru | 20 |
| invade | shinryaku-suru (v.t.) | 51 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| investigate | shiraberu (v.t.) | 37 |
| iron | tetsu | 38 |
| is | desu (copula) | 1 |
| is, are | arimasu (existential) | 6 |
| is | da (copula) | 27 |
| is | de aru (copula) | 43 |
| is and | de -- desu | 4 |
| I see, really! | naruhodo | 50 |
| island | shima | 50 |
| is not | ja arimasen | 1 |
| issue | koofu-suru (v.t.) | 36 |
| Is that so? You don't say. | hee | 50 |
| is (are) to | -- koto desu | 32 |
| it | sore | 1 |
| *itchy | kayui (I-adj.) | |
| items issued, issue | shikyuuhin | 18 |
| It is as you say. | sono toori desu | 34 |
| it is enough | moo takusan desu | 15 |
| it is not that -- not | nai koto wa nai | 53 |
| it's all right, doesn't matter | kamaimasen | 42 |
| it's not so | soo ja arimasen | 1 |
| I understand; Yes, sir. | kashikomarimashita | 23 |
| | | |
| jacket, coat | uwagi | 4 |
| *jagged edge | kizakiza no aru fuchi | |
| January | ichi-gatsu | 26 |
| Japan Defense Agency | Booeichoo | 49 |
| Japanese | Nipponjin | 10 |
| Japanese language | Nippongo | 3 |
| job | shigoto | 25 |
| July | shichi-gatsu | 26 |
| jump | tobu (v.i.) | 37 |
| junction | koosaten | 44 |
| June | roku-gatsu | 26 |
| jungle | janguru | 48 |
| just now | ima | 13 |
| just | choodo | 27 |
| just | tokoro | 42 |
| | | |
| kanji character | kanji | 13 |
| katakana syllabary | katakana | 13 |
| kilometer | kiro | 14 |
| kindness | (go) shinsetsu (copula noun) | 51 |
| kitchen | daidokoro | 20 |
| kitchen | suijiba | 20 |
| knife | naifu | 17 |
| know | shiru (v.t.) | 18 |
| know | zonjiru (v.t., humble) | 50 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| Kurile Islands | Chishima | 50 |
| lake | mizu-umi | 27 |
| land | tochi | 39 |
| land cargoes from a ship | rikuage-suru | 36 |
| land mine | jirai | 19 |
| language | kotoba | 43 |
| large | okii (I-adj.) | 2 |
| large | ooki na (na-adj.) | 48 |
| the last | saigo | 46 |
| last month | sengetsu | 29 |
| last night | sakuban | 55 |
| last week | senshuu | 27 |
| last year | kyonen | 30 |
| late | osoi (I-adj.) | 22 |
| later | - shite | 49 |
| late rising, late riser (sleep till late) | asaneboo (-suru (v.i.)) | 25 |
| latrine | benjo | 20 |
| launder | sentaku-suru (v.t.) | 18 |
| lay (mine) | fusetsu (-suru (v.t.)) | 33 |
| leaf | ha | 5 |
| learn | narau (v.t.) | 12 |
| leave | deru (v.i.) | 49 |
| lecture | hanashi | 54 |
| left | hidari | 13 |
| leg | ashi | 11 |
| leisure | hima (copula noun) | 16 |
| leisurely | burabura | 27 |
| lend a hand | tetsudau (v.t.) | 29 |
| less | sukunai (I-adj.) | 9 |
| let me see, then | saa | 5 |
| let's | -mashoo (suffix) | 19 |
| letter | tegami | 22 |
| liaison (to establish connection) | renraku (-suru (v.i.)) | 32 |
| *lice | shirami | |
| lieutenant colonel | chuusa | 7 |
| lieutenant commander | shoosa | 7 |
| lieutenant general | chuujoo | 7 |
| light (not heavy) | karui (I-adj.) | 17 |
| light (not dark) | akarui (I-adj.) | 25 |
| light | hi | 47 |
| like | yoo na | 31 |
| like | suki (copula noun) | 48 |
| line of departure | koogeki-kaishisen | 44 |
| little, small | chiisai (I-adj.) | 2 |
| little, less | sukunai (I-adj.) | 9 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| little amount | sukoshi | 12 |
| live | sumu (v.i.) | 30 |
| *load | ni | |
| local security | chokusetsu-keikai-butsi | 45 |
| *locomotive | kikansha | |
| logistics | koohoo-gyoomu | 49 |
| long | nagai (I-adj.) | 2 |
| long ago | mukashi | 51 |
| long distance | enkyori | 24 |
| long time | nagai aida | 34 |
| look | miru (v.t.) | 11 |
| look (imperative) | gorannasai | 28 |
| lose | makeru (v.i.) | 46 |
| loud voice | ookii koe | 41 |
| low | hikui (I-adj.) | 23 |
| lovely | kawaii (I-adj.) | 29 |
| luck | un | 47 |
| lure | obikiyoseru (v.t.) | 48 |
| machine gun | kikanjuu | 17 |
| magazine | zasshi | 4 |
| maid | jochuu | 29 |
| main | omo (copula noun) | 24 |
| main body | hontai | 41 |
| main island of Japan | Honshu | 50 |
| maintain | tamotsu (v.t.) | 34 |
| maintenance (to maintain) | seibi (-suru (v.t.)) | 52 |
| major | shoosa | 7 |
| major general | shooshoo | 7 |
| make | tsukuru (v.t.) | 19 |
| make easy | yooi ni suru | 33 |
| make noise | oto o tateru | 41 |
| malaria | mararia | 31 |
| man | hito | 8 |
| mankind | jinrui | 53 |
| maneuver (to make a tactical movement) | kidoo (-suru (v.i.)) | 34 |
| manufacture, make | sakusei-suru (v.t.) | 52 |
| many | takusan | 6 |
| many | ooi (I-adj.) | 9 |
| many -- | nan + classifier mo | 38 |
| map | chizu | 39 |
| maple | momiji | 26 |
| march | koogun (-suru (v.i.)) | 21 |
| March | san-gatsu | 26 |
| marine transportation | kaijoo-yusoo | 52 |
| Maritime Self-Defense Force | Kaijoo Jieitai | 50 |
| mark | shirushi | 39 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| marriage (to marry) | kekkon (-suru (v.i.)) | 30 |
| marsh land | numachi | 37 |
| match | matchi | 55 |
| materiel | shizai | 32 |
| matter, fact | koto | 22 |
| maximum range (gun) | saidai-shatei | 24 |
| May | go-gatsu | 26 |
| may not | -nakute moo ii desu | 34 |
| meadow | kusachi | 40 |
| meaning | wake | 43 |
| mean to | -- koto desu | 32 |
| meat | niku | 54 |
| medical personnel | eiseitai-in | 35 |
| medicine | kusuri | 5 |
| meet | au (v.i.) | 38 |
| *meeting place | kaijoo | |
| memory (to memorize) | kioku (-suru (v.t.)) | 53 |
| merely | tada | 41 |
| merely by | dake dewa | 42 |
| messenger | denrei | 45 |
| mess hall | shokudoo | 20 |
| mess kit | keitai-kumi-shokki | 17 |
| meter | meetoru | 23 |
| method | -kata | 19 |
| method | hoohoo | 45 |
| middle | mannaka | 40 |
| midnight, 12 A.M. | reiji | 21 |
| *midnight | mayonaka | |
| might, may | -- ka mo shirenai | 37 |
| mile | mairu | 14 |
| militarily, military point of view | gunjijoo | 44 |
| military | gunji | 49 |
| military advisor | gunji-komon | 49 |
| military intelligence | gunji-joohoo | 43 |
| military personnel, soldier | gunjin | 3 |
| military train | gunyoo-ressha | 47 |
| military uniform | gumpuku | 18 |
| *milk | miruku | |
| millimeter | miri | 17 |
| mind, head | atama | 53 |
| mine, my | watakushi no | 3 |
| mine field | jiraigen | 33 |
| minute | fun (pun) | 14 |
| missile | misairu | 53 |
| mission | nimmu | 32 |
| mitten, glove | tebukuro | 4 |
| mobile defense | kidoo-boogyo | 45 |
| a moment | chotto | 39 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| Monday | getsu-yoo(bi) | 25 |
| money | okane | 10 |
| month | tsuki | 28 |
| month after next | saraigetsu | 29 |
| moon | tsuki | 28 |
| morale | shiki | 36 |
| more than | ijoo | 17 |
| morning | asa | 21 |
| morning, A.M. | gozen | 21 |
| mortar | hakugekihoo | 17 |
| mosquito | ka | 27 |
| most | ichiban | 10 |
| mother | okaa-san | 30 |
| *motorcycle | ootobai | |
| mountain | yama | 24 |
| mountainous area | sanchi | 36 |
| mountain pass | tooge | 40 |
| mouth | kuchi | 11 |
| move (residence) | utsuru (v.i.) | 30 |
| move | ugoku (v.i.) | 38 |
| movement (to move) | idoo (-suru (v.i.)) | 32 |
| movie | eiga | 22 |
| movie theatre | eigakan | 22 |
| moving target | idoo-mokuhyoo | 24 |
| *mud | doro | |
| mule | raba | 54 |
| munition | gunjuhin | 43 |
| munitions factory | gunju-koojoo | 44 |
| be murky | nigoru (v.i.) | 55 |
| must | -nakereba narimasen | 34 |
| my, mine | watakushi no | 3 |
| | | |
| name | namae | 13 |
| name | mieshoo | 49 |
| named | -- to iimasu | 16 |
| narrow | semai (I-adj.) | 14 |
| narrow gauge (RR) | kyooki | 14 |
| national holiday | shukujitsu | 25 |
| navy | kaigun | 6 |
| near | chikai (I-adj.) | 14 |
| near | soba | 15 |
| necessary | hitsuyoo (copula noun) | 34 |
| necktie | nekutai | 4 |
| need | iru (v.i.) | 24 |
| need care | te ga iru | 29 |
| negative imperative | --nai de kudasai | 45 |
| negative past tense | --masen deshita | 13 |
| neighborhood, vicinity | hen | 40 |
| neither, both -- and | dochira mo | 4 |
| neither -- nor, both -- and | mo --mo | 4 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| nephew | oi | 30 |
| nerve | shinkei | 53 |
| never | kesshite | 41 |
| new | atarashii (I-adj.) | 9 |
| new soildier, recruit | shimpei | 44 |
| newspaper | shimbun | 4 |
| next | tsugi | 28 |
| next month | raigetsu | 29 |
| next time | kondo | 15 |
| next week | raishuu | 27 |
| next year | rainen | 30 |
| niece | mei | 30 |
| night | yoru | 22 |
| nine | kokonotsu | 6 |
| nine | ku (kyuu) | 8 |
| ninth day of the month, nine days | kokonoka | 28 |
| no | iie | 1 |
| nobody | dare mo | 12 |
| no good | dame | 24 |
| non-commissioned officer | kashikan | 8 |
| noon | ohiru | 25 |
| no one | dare mo | 12 |
| noon meal | hirugohan | 25 |
| north | kita | 40 |
| nose | hana | 11 |
| not (adj. ending) | -- ku wa arimasen | 2 |
| not (verbs) | -masen | 11 |
| not | nai (adj.) | 17 |
| not | -nai | 24 |
| not always | itsu mo wa | 13 |
| not any | chitto mo | 12 |
| not at all | chitto mo | 12 |
| not at all | doo itashimashite | 17 |
| not even one person | hitori mo | 22 |
| nothing | nani mo | 12 |
| nothing but | bakari | 49 |
| not only -- but | bakari de naku | 44 |
| November | juuichi-gatsu | 26 |
| now | ima | 13 |
| now | genzai | 43 |
| nowhere | doko ni mo | 12 |
| number | kazu | 9 |
| number one | ichiban | 10 |
| numerous | ooi (I-adj.) | 9 |
|  |  |  |
| objective | mokuteki | 21 |
| observation (to observe) | kansoku (-suru (v.t.)) | 32 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| observer | kansokusha | 48 |
| obtain, acquire | te ni ireru | 43 |
| occupation (occupy, capture ground) | senryoo (-suru (v.t.)) | 37 |
| ocean | umi | 28 |
| o'clock | ji | 21 |
| October | juu-gatsu | 26 |
| odd | hen (copula noun) | 55 |
| odor, aroma | nioi | 11 |
| of course | mochiron | 18 |
| office (room) | jimushitsu | 6 |
| office | jimusho | 29 |
| officers (Military) | shookoo | 7 |
| of the top | ue no | 7 |
| of what | nan no | 3 |
| oh | aa | 55 |
| oil, grease | abura | 38 |
| old | furui (I-adj.) | 9 |
| older (one) | ue | 29 |
| on | de | 12 |
| on | ni | 13 |
| once in a while, sometime | tokidoki | 14 |
| one | hitotsu | 6 |
| one | ichi | 8 |
| one | -- no (hoo) | 9 |
| one after, next | tsugi | 28 |
| one after another | tsugi tsugi ni | 46 |
| one day | ichi nichi | 28 |
| one fifth | go-bun no ichi | 10 |
| one hour | ichiji-kan | 14 |
| one person | hitori | 8 |
| one time, once | ichiji, ichi-do | 44 |
| on hand, at hand | temoto | 52 |
| only | shika | 37 |
| only | dake | 20 |
| only | bakari | 49 |
| only | sae | 53 |
| on the contrary | kaette | 37 |
| on the ground | chijoo | 37 |
| on top of that | sono ue | 31 |
| open | akeru (v.t.) | 15 |
| open space | hiroba | 19 |
| operate | atsukau (v.t.) | 17 |
| operate | soosa-suru | 17 |
| operation (military) (to operate) | sakusen (-suru (v.i.)) | 37 |
| operation plan | sakusen-keikaku | 43 |
| or | ka | 2 |
| order | meirei | 44 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| order, orderly sequence | junjo | 46 |
| ordinal number prefix | dai -- | 48 |
| organization (to organize) | soshiki (-suru (v.t.)) | 45 |
| other | hoka | 9 |
| other day | kono aida | 55 |
| other side | mukoo-gawa | 24 |
| other than | sono hoka | 9 |
| our, ours | watakushi tachi no | 3 |
| outpost | zenshoo | 42 |
| outside | soto | 15 |
| outskirt, suburb | koogai | 44 |
| overcoat | gaitoo | 4 |
| over there | achira | 19 |
| over yonder | mukoo | 19 |
| own | jibun no | 18 |
| own side, ally | mikata | 46 |
| | | |
| package | tsutsumi | 55 |
| paddy field | ta | 40 |
| painting, picture | e | 11 |
| pairs (counter for foot wear) | -soku | 18 |
| panel | fuban | 34 |
| panel signal | fuban-shingoo | 34 |
| paper | kami | 1 |
| paper money | satsu | 10 |
| parachute | rakkasan | 37 |
| parachute troop | rakkasan-butai | 37 |
| parent | oya | 30 |
| part | ichi-bu | 18 |
| parts | buhin | 52 |
| particulary | betsu ni | 16 |
| pass | tooru (v.i.) | 27 |
| passive-causative suffix | -serareru | 49 |
| passive voice suffix | -rareru (suffix) | 47 |
| passive voice suffix | -reru (suffix) | 47 |
| password | aikotoba | 41 |
| past tense of DA | datta | 30 |
| past tense suffix | -mashita | 13 |
| past tense suffix | -ta | 29 |
| past tense suffix for adjectives | -katta | 30 |
| patrol | sekkoo | 41 |
| patrol leader | sekkoo-choo | 41 |
| peace | heiwa | 53 |
| peak | mine | 42 |
| pen | pen | 1 |
| pencil | empitsu | 1 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| penicillin | penishirin | 31 |
| people | hito | 8 |
| people of a country | kokumin | 53 |
| pep | genki (copula noun) | 30 |
| period of time, space | aida | 31 |
| permit, permission (to permit) | kyoka (-suru (v.t.)) | 51 |
| person | hito | 8 |
| personal effects | mi no mawari no mono | 20 |
| personnel | jin-in | 32 |
| photograph | shashin | 42 |
| physician | isha | 31 |
| picture, painting | e | 11 |
| pilot | soojuushi | 32 |
| ping pong | pinpon | 22 |
| pink | momoiro (noun) | 5 |
| pink, pink one | momoiro no (adj.) | 5 |
| pistol | pisutoru | 16 |
| pistol | kenjuu | 16 |
| pity | kawaisoo (copula noun) | 48 |
| place | tokoro | 15 |
| place of duty or work | kimmu-saki | 49 |
| plan (to plan) | keikaku (-suru (v.t.)) | 43 |
| plan | keikaku o tateru (v.) | 43 |
| plane, airplane | hikooki | 52 |
| platoon | shootai | 9 |
| please | doozo | 16 |
| please enter | ohairi kudasai | 16 |
| please look | goran kudasai | 50 |
| P.M. | gogo | 21 |
| position (military) | jinchi | 42 |
| point | ten | 52 |
| poison | doku | 35 |
| policeman | junsa | 18 |
| polish | migaku (v.t.) | 20 |
| ponton bridge | shuukyoo | 44 |
| ponton raft ferry | monkyoo | 44 |
| port, harbor | minato | 36 |
| portable radio | keitai-musenki | 41 |
| position | ichi | 32 |
| position defense | jinchi-boogyo | 45 |
| *post office clerk | yuubinkyoku-in | |
| potential suffix | -rareru (suffix) | 51 |
| potential suffix | -reru (suffix) | 51 |
| possibility, possible | kanoo | 44 |
| post, camp, fort | chuutonchi, heiei | 6 |
| post office | yuubinkyoku | 47 |
| potential verb ending | -eru | 41 |
| power | chikara | 38 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| practice (to practice) | renshuu (-suru (v.t.)) | 19 |
| preparation (to prepare) | jumbi (-suru (v.t.)) | 42 |
| preparation (to prepare) | yooi (-suru (v.t.)) | 53 |
| present time | genzai | 43 |
| pretty | kirei (copula noun) | 20 |
| price | nedan | 52 |
| *prison camp | horyo-shuuyoojo | |
| prisoner of war (unprocessed) | horyo | 41 |
| Private First class | Jootoo-hei | 8 |
| Private 1 (recruit) | nitoo-hei | 8 |
| Privates | hei | 8 |
| Private 2 | ittoo-hei | 8 |
| probable future | -mashoo | 51 |
| probably is (are) | deshoo (copula) | 17 |
| problem | mondai | 45 |
| production (to produce) | seisan (-suru (v.t.)) | 52 |
| *propeller shaft | suishinjiku | |
| protect | mamoru (v.t.) | 46 |
| pull, withdraw | hiku (v.t.) | 54 |
| pull back, withdraw | hiku | 46 |
| pulmonary tuberculosis | haikekkaku | 31 |
| purchase | kai-ireru (v.t.) | 52 |
| purple | muraskai (iro)(noun) | 5 |
| purple, purple one | murasaki no (adj.) | 5 |
| purpose | mokuteki | 21 |
| push | osu (v.t.) | 55 |
| pursue | ou (v.t.) | 44 |
| put | oku (v.t.) | 13 |
| put one to trouble | meiwaku o kakeru | 54 |
| put up (tent) | haru (v.t.) | 21 |
| PX | PX | 22 |
| queer, odd | hen | 55 |
| question (to question) | shitsumon (-suru (v.t.)) | 23 |
| quiet | shizuka (copula noun) | 41 |
| rabbit | usagi | 54 |
| radio | rajio | 11 |
| radio, wireless | musenki | 34 |
| radio, wireless | musen | 34 |
| radio communication | musen-tsuushin | 34 |
| raid (to raid) | shuugeki (-suru (v.t.)) | 42 |
| railroad | tetsudoo | 14 |
| *railroad guard barracks | tetsudoo goeitai heisha | |
| *railroad tie | makuragi | |
| rain | ame | 26 |
| raise animal | kau (v.t.) | 54 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| rally point | shuugoo-chiten | 41 |
| range (guns) | shatei | 24 |
| rank | kaikyuu | 3 |
| rapidly | dondon | 34 |
| ration | ryooshoku | 36 |
| ravine | tani | 39 |
| read | yomu (v.t.) | 22 |
| ready made goods | kiseihin | 52 |
| reality | genjitsu | 53 |
| really | honto ni | 15 |
| reason | wake | 43 |
| reason | riyuu | 51 |
| rear admiral | shooshoo | 7 |
| *rear sight | shoomon | |
| rebel | muhonnin | 47 |
| receive | morau (v.t.) | 18 |
| receive | ukeru (v.t.) | 34 |
| receive | itadaku (v.t., humble) | 50 |
| recently | saikin | 54 |
| recoilless rifle | muhandoohoo | 17 |
| reconnaissance (to reconnoitor) | teisatsu (-suru (v.t.)) | 32 |
| reconnaissance in force | iryoku-teisatsu | 42 |
| recover from | naoru (v.i.) | 31 |
| recreation | goraku | 22 |
| recreation room | gorakushitsu | 22 |
| recruit (soldier) | shimpei | 44 |
| recruiting (to recruit) | boshuu (-suru (v.t.)) | 47 |
| red | akai (I-adj.) | 2 |
| refugee | hinammin | 43 |
| regiment (C.O.) | rentai (-choo) | 7 |
| regulation cap | seiboo | 18 |
| regulation uniform | seifuku | 18 |
| relationship | kankei | 30 |
| *relative(ly) | hikakuteki | |
| *relative | shinrui | |
| (be) reliable | ate ni naru | 40 |
| relief (geog.) | kifuku | 39 |
| reluctantly | shikata nashi ni | 46 |
| rely on | ate ni suru | 52 |
| remain | nokoru (v.i.) | 53 |
| removal (to remove) | jokyo (-suru (v.t.)) | 33 |
| repair (to repair) | shuuri (-suru (v.t.)) | 52 |
| replacement (personnel) | hojuu jin-in | 48 |
| report (to report) | hookoku (-suru (v.t.)) | 34 |
| resemble | niru (v.i.) | 49 |
| reserve | yobi | 45 |
| resistance | teikooryoku | 31 |
| rest | yasumu (v.i.) | 25 |
| *restaurant | ryooriya | 55 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| result | kooka | 24 |
| retirement (to retire, retrograding) | rikaku (-suru (v.i.)) | 46 |
| retreat, retrograde movement (to retreat) | taikyaku (-suru (v.i.)) | 42 |
| retrograde movement | kootai-koodoo | 45 |
| return | kaeru (v.i.) | 15 |
| return (to arrive back) | kichaku (-suru (v.i.)) | 41 |
| rice | kome | 48 |
| ride | noru (v.i.) | 53 |
| ridge | mine | 42 |
| rifle | shoojuu | 16 |
| rifle ammunition | shoojuu-dan | 36 |
| rifle squad | shoojuu-buntai | 9 |
| right | migi | 13 |
| rise, get up | okiru (v.i.) | 21 |
| river | kawa | 33 |
| river bank | kagan | 39 |
| river-crossing (to cross a river) | toka (-suru) | 44 |
| river mouth | kakoo | 39 |
| road | dooro, michi | 14 |
| road block | dooro-heisoku-butsu | 38 |
| *rock | iwa | |
| rocket | roketto | 24 |
| rocket launcher | rokettodan-hasshatoo | 17 |
| rolling land | kifukuchi | 40 |
| roof | yane | 55 |
| room | heya | 5 |
| roomaji writing | roomaji | 13 |
| rope | nawa | 2 |
| *rough | arai (I-adj.) | |
| route | michijun | 41 |
| rubbish | gomi | 55 |
| run (machine) | ugoku (v.i.) | 38 |
| run | hashiru (v.i.) | 45 |
| | | |
| sacrifice | gisei | 37 |
| safety, safe | anzen (copula noun) | 37 |
| Sakhalin | Karafuto | 50 |
| same | onaji | 5 |
| *sand | suna | |
| sanitation | eisei | 31 |
| satchel, briefcase | kaban | 4 |
| Saturday | doyoo(bi) | 25 |
| say | iu (v.t.) | 16 |
| say, is said | to iu | 26 |
| say | ossharu (v.t., exalted) | 50 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| say | moosu (v.t., humble) | 54 |
| say! you there! | kimi | 55 |
| school | gakkoo | 3 |
| scope | han-i | 42 |
| sea | umi | 27 |
| search | sagasu (v.t.) | 48 |
| seat | seki | 15 |
| second daughter | jijo | 29 |
| second day of the month, two days | futsuka | 28 |
| second lieutenant | shooi | 3 |
| second son | jinan | 29 |
| security (to guard) | keikai (-suru (v.t.)) | 21 |
| security echelon | keikai-butai | 45 |
| see | miru (v.t.) | 11 |
| see (imperative) | gorannasai | 28 |
| seem | yoo desu | 39 |
| seem | rashii (I-adj.) | 42 |
| see you again tomorrow | dewa mata ashita | 6 |
| select | erabu (v.t.) | 41 |
| self | jibun | 18 |
| self-defense | jiei | 53 |
| Self-Defense Forces | Jieitai | 49 |
| sell | uru (v.t.) | 22 |
| semi-automatic | hanjidoo (shiki) | 16 |
| send | okuru (v.t.) | 48 |
| send out | okuridasu (v.t.) | 41 |
| sentry | hoshoo | 48 |
| September | ku-gatsu | 26 |
| sergeant | santoo-gunsoo | 8 |
| sergeant first class | ittoo-gunsoo | 8 |
| sergeant major | tokumu-soochoo | 8 |
| *set | kumi | |
| set a fire, light a fire | hi o tsukeru | 47 |
| set up (tent) | haru (v.t.) | 21 |
| seven | nanatsu | 6 |
| seven | shichi (nana) | 8 |
| seventh day of the month, seven days | nanoka | 28 |
| severe | kibishii (I-adj.) | 22 |
| in sequence | jun ni | 28 |
| sickness | byooki | 20 |
| single track (RR) | tansen | 14 |
| sixth day of the month, six days | muika | 28 |
| shallow | asai (I-adj.) | 40 |
| shape | katachi | 39 |
| sharpen, make sharp | togaraseru (v.t.) | 53 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| shave | soru (v.t.) | 21 |
| she, he | sono kata | 3 |
| she, he | ano kata | 3 |
| shell | hoodan | 38 |
| shine | migaku (v.t.) | 20 |
| ship | fune | 36 |
| shirt | waishatsu | 4 |
| shoe | kutsu | 2 |
| shoot | utsu (v.t.) | 47 |
| shooting, firing (to shoot) | shageki (-suru (v.t.)) | 24 |
| shopping (to shop) | kaimono (o suru (v.i.)) | 55 |
| short | mijikai (I-adj.) | 2 |
| short | zubonshita | 18 |
| shortcoming | ketten | 38 |
| short time, once | ichiji | 44 |
| show | miseru (v.t.) | 22 |
| show | arawasu (v.t.) | 40 |
| side (comparison) | --no hoo | 9 |
| *side road | yokomichi | |
| signal (to signal) | shingo (-suru (v.i.)) | 34 |
| *silently (without speaking) | damatte | |
| simple | kantan (copula noun) | 45 |
| sit | kakeru (v.t.) | 15 |
| six | muttsu | 6 |
| six | roku | 8 |
| size | ookisa | 23 |
| *sketch | sukkechi | |
| skin | hifu | 31 |
| skin diseases | hifubyoo | 31 |
| sleep | neru (v.i.) | 21 |
| sleep | yasumu (v.i.) | 25 |
| *slowly, leisurely | yukkuri | |
| small | chiisai (I-adj.) | 2 |
| small | chiisa na (na-adj.) | 48 |
| small fire arm | shookaki | 16 |
| small number | shoosuu | 48 |
| small plane | kogataki | 32 |
| small unit | shoo-butai | 42 |
| smell | nioi | 11 |
| smell | kagu (v.t.) | 11 |
| smoke | nomu (v.t.) | 41 |
| smoke | kemuri | 48 |
| smoke rises | kemuri ga tatsu | 48 |
| snake | hebi | 54 |
| snow | yuki | 26 |
| so | sayoo | 50 |
| soap | sekken | 55 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| sock, stocking | kutsushita | 4 |
| soldier | heitai | 19 |
| somebody | dare ka | 12 |
| some day | itsu ka | 23 |
| someone | dare ka | 12 |
| something | nani ka | 12 |
| or something | demo | 47 |
| sometime | tokidoki | 14 |
| sometimes there are times | -- koto ga aru | 33 |
| some where | doko ka | 12 |
| son | botchan (honorific) | 29 |
| son | musuko | 29 |
| sound | oto | 11 |
| source of information | joohoogen | 43 |
| south | minami | 40 |
| space | aida | 31 |
| speak | hanasu (v.t.) | 11 |
| spectator | kembutsunin | 54 |
| special | betsu (copula noun) | 16 |
| special | tokubetsu (copula noun) | 41 |
| special forces | tokushu-butai | 47 |
| speech | hanashi | 54 |
| sport | supootsu | 22 |
| spring | haru | 26 |
| spy | supai | 43 |
| squad | buntai | 9 |
| square | hiroba | 19 |
| staff sergeant | nittoo-gunsoo | 8 |
| stand | tatsu (v.i.) | 15 |
| a stand (store) | baiten | 22 |
| standard gauge | kyoojunki (RR) | 14 |
| *state | shuu | |
| station | eki | 47 |
| steel | tetsu | 38 |
| stocking, sock | kutsushita | 4 |
| stomach | i | 31 |
| stop | tomeru (v.t.) | 35 |
| stop | tomaru (v.i.) | 44 |
| store, sales store | baiten | 22 |
| store | mise | 55 |
| *store | chozoo-suru (v.t.) | |
| strategic intelligence | senryaku-joohoo | 43 |
| strategic reconnaissance | senryaku-teisatsu | 42 |
| *straw | wara | |
| stream | ogawa (kogawa) | 39 |
| strength, power | chikara | 38 |
| strength (military) | heiryoku | 42 |
| strict | kibishii (I-adj.) | 22 |
| string | ito | 2 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| stroll (to stroll) | sampo (-suru (v.i.)) | 27 |
| strong | tsuyoi (I-adj.) | 36 |
| strong | joobu (copula noun) | 48 |
| structure | koozoo | 33 |
| student | seito | 3 |
| study (to study) | benkyoo (-suru (v.t.)) | 23 |
| submarine | sensuikan | 51 |
| subtract | hiku (v.t.) | 54 |
| suburb | koogai | 44 |
| success (to succeed) | seikoo (-suru (v.i.)) | 43 |
| such | sonna | 20 |
| such a | soo iu | 31 |
| such as | yoo na | 31 |
| suddenly | kyuu ni | 26 |
| suit (counter for clothes) | chaku | 18 |
| sultry | mushiatsui (I-adj.) | 26 |
| summer | natsu | 26 |
| summer vocation | natsu-yasumi | 27 |
| sun | hi | 28 |
| Sunday | nichiyoo(bi) | 25 |
| supply (to supply) | hokyuu (-suru (v.t.)) | 36 |
| supplies | hokyuuhin | 36 |
| support (to support) | shien (-suru (v.t.)) | 38 |
| support fire | shien-shageki | 38 |
| supporting unit | shien-butai | 45 |
| supposed to, is customary | koto ni natte imasu | 32 |
| surveillance (to place under a surveillance) | kanshi (-suru (v.t.)) | 32 |
| sweater | seetaa | 18 |
| swim | oyogu (v.i.) | 55 |
| tabacco | tabako | 10 |
| table | teeburu | 55 |
| taboo | tabuu | 53 |
| take | toru (v.t.) | 13 |
| take (time), cost | kakaru (v.i.) | 14 |
| take (along) | motte iku (v.t.) | 21 |
| take along | tsurete iku (v.t.) | 27 |
| take one to | go-annai-suru (v.t., humble) | 23 |
| take a walk | sampo-suru (v.i.) | 27 |
| take picture | shashin o toru | 42 |
| *take turn | kootai-suru (v.i.) | |
| talk | hanasu (v.t.) | 11 |
| talk | hanashi | 54 |
| tank | sensha | 23 |
| target | mokuhyoo | 24 |
| be made a target, be aimed at | nerawareru (v.i.) | 48 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| tea | ocha | 47 |
| teach | oshieru (v.t.) | 12 |
| teacher | sensei | 3 |
| technical intelligence | gijutsu-joohoo | 43 |
| technique | gijutsu | 33 |
| telegraph | denshin | 34 |
| telephone | denwa | 34 |
| telephone wire or line | densen | 34 |
| telephone | denwa o kakeru (v.) | 34 |
| television | terebi | 11 |
| tell | hanasu (v.t.) | 11 |
| ten | too | 6 |
| ten | juu | 8 |
| tent | tento, temmaku | 21 |
| tenth day of the month, ten days | tooka | 28 |
| ten thousand | man | 8 |
| terrain | chikei | 37 |
| terrain feature | chikei-chibutsu | 37 |
| terrible | hidoi (I-adj.) | 54 |
| than | yori | 9 |
| thank you | arigatoo gozaimashita | 7 |
| thank you for your patronage | maido arigatoo gozaimasu | 55 |
| that | sore, sono | 1 |
| that granted | to sureba | 42 |
| that over there | are, ano | 1 |
| that place, there | soko | 6 |
| that place over there, there | asuko (asoko) | 6 |
| that sort of | sonna | 20 |
| that you call | -- to iu no | 17 |
| their, theirs | sono kata tachi no | 3 |
| their, theirs | ano kata tachi no | 3 |
| then | dewa | 1 |
| then, if that's the case | sore dewa | 5 |
| then | sore kara | 7 |
| then | sono toki | 13 |
| there, that place | soko | 6 |
| there, that place over there | asuko (asoko) | 6 |
| therefore | da kara | 37 |
| theremoneuclear weapon | netsukaku-buki | 45 |
| these days | kono goro | 25 |
| these persons | kono kata tachi | 3 |
| these persons' | kono kata tachi no | 3 |
| they | sono kata tachi | 3 |
| they | ano kata tachi | 3 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| they say, is said | --so desu | 29 |
| thick | atsui (I-adj.) | 2 |
| thick | futoi (I-adj.) | 40 |
| thin | usui (I-adj.) | 2 |
| thin, small (circumference) | hosoi (I-adj.) | 40 |
| thing | mono | 11 |
| think | omou (v.t.) | 26 |
| think | kangaeru (v.t.) | 37 |
| third day of the month, three days | mikka | 28 |
| this | kore, kono | 1 |
| this evening | komban | 16 |
| this is all | kore dake desu | 5 |
| this month | kongetsu | 29 |
| this morning | kesa | 21 |
| this person | kono kata | 3 |
| this person's | kono kata no | 3 |
| this place, here | koko | 6 |
| this time, next time | kondo | 15 |
| this way | kochira | 19 |
| this week | konshuu | 27 |
| this year | kotoshi | 26 |
| this year | konnen | 30 |
| though | nagara | 47 |
| thousand | sen | 8 |
| thread | ito | 2 |
| three | mittsu | 6 |
| three | san | 8 |
| three days hence | shiasatte | 23 |
| throw | nageru (v.t.) | 19 |
| throughout | --chuu (juu) (suffix) | 21 |
| Thursday | moku-yoo(bi) | 25 |
| *tie | yuwaeru (v.t.) | |
| time (multiple of) | bai | 10 |
| time | toki | 19 |
| time (frequency) | do | 18 |
| time fuse | jigen-shinkan | 33 |
| tire | tsukareru (v.i.) | 54 |
| to | ni | 10 |
| to | e | 14 |
| to, up to | made | 14 |
| today | kyoo | 5 |
| together | issho | 27 |
| together with | to | 25 |
| toilet | benjo | 20 |
| tomorrow | ashita | 23 |
| ton | ton | 23 |
| tonight | komban | 16 |
| too | amari | 24 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| tooth | ha | 21 |
| town | machi | 39 |
| train | ressha, kisha | 14 |
| train (logis.) | danretsu | 46 |
| training (to train) | kunren (-suru (v.t.)) | 19 |
| training ground | kunrenjoo | 19 |
| traitor | uragirimono | 48 |
| transportation (to (transport) | yusoo (-suru (v.t.)) | 32 |
| transport plane | yusooki | 32 |
| trap | sakuryaku | 48 |
| tree | ki | 37 |
| treatment | teate | 35 |
| trigger | hikigane | 55 |
| trivial | chotto | 39 |
| troubles | meiwaku (copula noun) | 54 |
| trousers | zubon | 4 |
| truck | torakku | 14 |
| truck convoy | jodoosha-juutai | 36 |
| truly | honto ni | 15 |
| truly | mattaku | 27 |
| trust | shinjiru (v.t.) | 54 |
| try (imperative) | -te gorannasai | 28 |
| try | -te miru | 28 |
| try to | yoo ni suru | 34 |
| tuberculosis | kekkaku | 31 |
| Tuesday | kayoo(bi) | 25 |
| tunnel | tonneru | 39 |
| turn | magaru (v.i.) | 40 |
| turret | hootoo | 38 |
| twelve o'clock midnight, 12 A.M. | reiji | 21 |
| twentieth day of the month, twenty days | hatsuka | 28 |
| twenty years old | hatachi | 19 |
| two | futatsu | 6 |
| two | ni | 8 |
| two persons | futari | 8 |
| 2400 hours system | jijuuyoji-sei | 21 |
| typoid fever | choochifusu | 31 |
| ulcer | kaiyoo | 31 |
| uncle | oji-san | 30 |
| under | shita no | 7 |
| *underground | chika | |
| understand | wakaru (v.i.) | 12 |
| underwear | shatsu | 18 |
| undulation (to undulate) | kifuku (-suru (v.i.)) | 39 |
| undulation | kootei | 39 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| be unendurable, too much | tamaranai (I-adj.) | 48 |
| uniform | hifuku | 17 |
| uniform | yunifoomu | 18 |
| unit (military) | butai | 7 |
| unjustifiable | muri | 53 |
| unreasonable | muri | 53 |
| upstream, upper reaches of a river | jooryoo | 39 |
| *urinate | shooben suru (v.i.) | |
| use | tsukau (v.t.) | 13 |
| used to | -ta mono desu | 45 |
| be useful | yaku ni tatsu (v.i.) | 53 |
| usher | go-annai suru (v.t., humble) | 23 |
| U.S. | Beikoku | 3 |
| U.S.S.R. | Soren | 50 |
| utter destruction, annihilation (be utterly destroyed) | kaimetsu (-suru (v.i.)) | 46 |
| valley | tani | 39 |
| various | iroiro (noun) | 9 |
| vegetable | yasai | 54 |
| *vegetation | shokubutsu | |
| vehicle | kuruma | 54 |
| very | taihen | 17 |
| very | hijoo ni | 24 |
| very | totemo | 29 |
| very much | zuibun | 51 |
| vest | chokki | 4 |
| vice admiral | chuujoo | 7 |
| vicinity | chikaku | 40 |
| vicinity | hen | 40 |
| village | mura | 39 |
| violent | hageshii (I-adj.) | 46 |
| visibility | shikai | 37 |
| visit | tazuneru (v.t.) | 51 |
| visit (to visit) | hoomon (-suru (v.i.)) | 51 |
| visitor | kembutsunin | 54 |
| voluntarily | jibun kara | 46 |
| volunteer soldier | shigan-hei | 47 |
| wait | matsu (v.t.) | 41 |
| walk | aruku (v.i.) | 11 |
| wall | kabe | 1 |
| wallet | saifu | 10 |
| want | -tai (suffix) | 23 |
| want | hoshii (I-adj.) | 55 |
| war (to war) | sensoo (-suru (v.i.)) | 36 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| warm, hot | atsui (I-adj.) | 15 |
| warm | atatakai (I-adj.) | 26 |
| warning | keihoo | 48 |
| warrant office | jun-i | 8 |
| warship | gunkan | 51 |
| was | deshita | 13 |
| wash | arau (v.t.) | 18 |
| wash, launder | sentaku-suru (v.t.) | 18 |
| wastepaper basket | kamikuzukago | 1 |
| watch | tokei | 2 |
| water | mizu | 40 |
| *water station | kyuusuijo | |
| we | watakushi tachi | 3 |
| weak | yowai (I-adj.) | 36 |
| weapon | kaki | 16 |
| weapons platoon | juukaki-shootai | 9 |
| wear on body | kiru (v.t.) | 55 |
| wear on feet | haku (v.t.) | 55 |
| wear on head | kaburu (v.t.) | 55 |
| weather | otenki | 15 |
| weather | tenkoo | 37 |
| Wednesday | sui-yoo(bi) | 25 |
| week | -shuukan | 26 |
| week after next | saraishuu | 27 |
| weekend | shuumatsu | 27 |
| well | dewa | 1 |
| well, let me see | saa | 5 |
| well | yoi (I-adj.) | 12 |
| were, was | deshita (copula) | 13 |
| west | nishi | 40 |
| what | nan, donna | 1 |
| what did you do | doo shimashita ka | 21 |
| what month | nan-gatsu | 26 |
| what sort of | donna | 2 |
| wheat | mugi | 48 |
| wheel, vehicle | kuruma | 54 |
| when | to | 20 |
| when | itsu | 21 |
| when | toki | 33 |
| where | doko | 6 |
| whether or not | ka -- doo ka | 32 |
| which one (of the two) | dotchi | 9 |
| which one (of the three or more) | dore | 10 |
| while | -nagara (suffix) | 47 |
| white | shiroi (I-adj.) | 2 |
| without | --nashi ni | 44 |
| who | dare | 3 |
| who | donata | 3 |
| whose | dare no, donata no | 3 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| why | naze | 14 |
| why | doo shite | 39 |
| width | haba | 23 |
| win | katsu (v.i.) | 46 |
| wire entanglement | tetsujoomoo | 38 |
| wireless | musen | 34 |
| wireless apparatus | musenki | 34 |
| wish to | -tai to omou | 27 |
| withdrawal (to withdraw) | kootai (-suru (v.i.)) | 46 |
| within a city | shi-nai | 47 |
| without | -zu ni (suffix) | 35 |
| wood | ki | 37 |
| word | kotoba | 43 |
| wound | kizu | 35 |
| wound (receive wound) | fushoo (-suru (v.t.)) | 35 |
| wide | hiroi (I-adj.) | 14 |
| wind | kaze | 27 |
| window | mado | 1 |
| winter | fuyu | 26 |
| with | de | 11 |
| with | to | 25 |
| within | -nai (suffix) | 32 |
| won't you please | kudasai masen ka | 49 |
| wooden clog | geta | 55 |
| work | hataraku (v.i.) | 25 |
| work | shigoto | 25 |
| world | sekai | 53 |
| wounded persons | fushoosha | 32 |
| wrap | tsutsumu (v.t.)) | 55 |
| write | kaku (v.t.) | 11 |
| write in | kaki-ireru (v.t.) | 40 |
| | | |
| year | nen | 30 |
| year after next | sarainen | 30 |
| year before last | ototoshi | 30 |
| yellow | kiiroi (I-adj.) | 2 |
| yen (monetary unit) | yen | 10 |
| yes | hai | 1 |
| yes sir | kashikomarimashita | 23 |
| yesterday | kinoo | 25 |
| yet | mada | 13 |
| you | anata | 3 |
| you | kimi | 55 |
| you (pl) | anata gata | 3 |
| young | wakai (I-adj.) | 19 |
| younger (one) | shita | 29 |
| younger brother | otooto | 30 |
| younger sister | imooto | 30 |
| your, yours | anata no | 3 |
| your (pl), yours | anata gata no | 3 |

| English | Japanese | Lesson |
|---|---|---|
| yours, your | anata no | 3 |
| your (his) wife | oku-san | 27 |